

MINISTRY OF EDUCATION

**Scales of Salaries for Teachers
in Primary and Secondary Schools**
in England and Wales in operation
from 1st April, 1963:

being a Reprint of the Report of the Burnham Committee representative of Associations of Local Education Authorities and Associations of Teachers on Scales of Salaries for Teachers in Primary and Secondary Schools maintained by Local Education Authorities, England and Wales, 1961, as amended by the Schedule to the Remuneration of Teachers (Primary and Secondary Schools) Order 1963 (Statutory Instrument 1963 No. 1234) which took effect from 1st April, 1963.

LONDON
HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
1963

NOTE

The purpose of this publication is to set out in a convenient form the rates of remuneration which, following the enactment by Parliament of the Remuneration of Teachers Act 1963, are required to be paid, with effect from 1st April, 1963, to teachers in Primary and Secondary Schools maintained by Local Education Authorities.

It has in itself no legal authority and consists merely of an edited reprint of the text of the Report of the Burnham Committee on Scales of Salaries for Teachers in Primary and Secondary Schools, England and Wales, 1961, in which have been incorporated in their appropriate context the various amendments to that Report contained in the Schedule to the Remuneration of Teachers (Primary and Secondary Schools) Order 1963 (Statutory Instrument 1963 No. 1234) made by the Minister of Education under Section 1 of the Remuneration of Teachers Act 1963.

The opportunity has also been taken of including in Part B of Appendix V to the Report, as so amended, the further qualifications which have recently been accepted by the Burnham Committee in agreement with the Minister as entitling a Qualified Teacher to be placed in Group II: the acceptance of these qualifications, in pursuance of the terms of paragraph IX of Part B of Appendix V, was announced in Salaries Bulletin No. 35 issued by the Ministry of Education in September, 1963.

CONTENTS

	<i>Page</i>
Constitution and Membership of the Committee	v
 <i>Section</i>	
A General description of the categories of teachers and schools to which the Scales of Salary are applicable	1
B Scales for Qualified Assistant Teachers	1
C Additions to the Scales for Qualified Teachers	4
D Incremental credit for Qualified Teachers in respect of experience gained before date of qualification	5
E Scale for Unqualified Assistant Teachers and Supplementary Teachers	6
F Additions to the Scale for Unqualified and Supplementary Teachers	7
G Scale for Temporary Teachers and Occasional Teachers ..	7
H Additions to the Scale for Temporary and Occasional Teachers	7
J Salaries of Qualified Head Teachers	8
K Salaries of Unqualified Head Teachers	10
L Allowances for Deputy Head Teachers	10
M Allowances for Heads of Departments	12
N Additional Payments for Teachers holding Graded Posts ..	12
O Miscellaneous Provisions relating to Allowances and Additional Payments	14
P Allowances to mitigate or prevent hardship to a teacher whose post is lost or whose salary is diminished as a result of the reorganisation or closure of a school	15
Q General Operation of the Scales	15
R Additional Payments for Teachers in the "London Area" ..	16
S Withholding of Increments	17
T Salaries of "Existing Teachers"	17
U	(deleted)
V Committee of Reference	17

Appendices

I	Assessment of the salaries of Teachers who build up full-time teaching service by combining service in Primary and Secondary Schools and in Establishments for Further Education, and for Teachers who are appointed on a day-to-day or other short notice basis	18
II	Method of determining incremental credit in respect of teaching service and other experience	18

	<i>Page</i>
III Method of determining incremental credit in respect of War Service and National Service (including periods of disablement)	21
IV Courses of Approved Study or Training	22
V Qualifications entitling a Qualified Teacher to be placed in Group II or Group III	27
VI Conditions governing incremental credit on the Scales for Qualified Teachers in respect of experience before the date of qualification for the status of Qualified Teacher	44
VII Unit Totals and Review Averages	44
VIII Grading of Posts of Head of Department, and Application of "score" for graded posts in Secondary Technical Schools attached to Establishments for Further Education	50
IX Relevant extracts from previous Reports	51
Index	56

Constitution and Membership of the Burnham Main Committee

CHAIRMAN: Sir Thomas Creed, K.B.E., M.C., Q.C., M.A.
(Nominated by the Minister of Education)

AUTHORITIES' PANEL

County Councils Association (9)

S. T. Broad, Esq., M.A.
W. L. Dacey, Esq., LL.B.
W. J. Deacon Esq., M.A.
Dr. B. E. Lawrence, C.B.E., M.A.
Alderman Sir Alan Lubbock
Miss M. O'Connor, O.B.E.
G. A. Pargiter, Esq., C.B.E., D.L., M.P.
Alderman W. E. Stevens, J.P., M.A.
H. R. Thomas, Esq., C.B.E., J.P.

Association of Municipal Corporations (6)

Councillor G. E. Baldwin
Alderman A. G. Dye
S. R. Hutton, Esq., B.Sc.
Alderman Mrs. E. V. Smith, J.P.
J. C. Swaffield, Esq., LL.B.
Alderman E. Swale, O.B.E., D.F.C., J.P.

Association of Education Committees (6)

Sir William Alexander
F. Barracrough, Esq., C.B.E., M.A.
Alderman B. G. Lampard-Vachell, C.B.E., J.P., M.A., LL.B.
Sir Wilfrid Martineau, M.C., T.D., M.A.
Alderman A. Moss, J.P., M.A.
Councillor Mrs. E. M. Wormald, J.P., B.A.

London County Council (3)

W. F. Houghton, Esq., M.A.
Mrs. M. E. McIntosh, B.A.
J. Young, Esq.

Welsh Joint Education Committee, Local Authorities Sub-Committee (2)

Alderman Llewellyn Heycock, C.B.E., J.P.
H. Wyn Jones, Esq., C.B.E., M.A., B.Sc.

TEACHERS' PANEL

National Union of Teachers (16)

W. A. Baker, Esq., J.P.
O. Barnett, Esq., B.E.M., J.P., M.A.
F. Barton, Esq., J.P.
M. J. C. Clarke, Esq., J.P.
H. Dawson, Esq.
C. W. Elliott, Esq.
A. J. England, Esq.
S. W. Exworthy, Esq., J.P., M.A.
D. G. Gilbert, Esq.
Sir Ronald Gould, M.A., Hon. F.E.I.S.
C. W. Griggs, Esq., J.P.
E. Homer, Esq.,
E. W. Naisbitt, Esq., B.Sc.
D. E. Powell, Esq.
Miss M. A. Stewart, M.A.
R. W. E. Wilkinson, Esq.

Association of Teachers in Technical Institutions (4)

E. L. Britton, Esq., M.A.
J. Longden, Esq., A.M.I.Mech.E., M.I.P.E., M.I.E.I., A.M.I.Ag.E.
E. E. Robinson, Esq., M.Sc.
C. A. Thompson, Esq., B.Sc., Dip.Ed.

Incorporated Association of Assistant Masters (2)

A. H. Dunnert, Esq., B.Sc.
A. W. S. Hutchings, Esq., M.A.

Incorporated Association of Assistant Mistresses (2)

Miss W. J. Dalton
Miss S. D. Wood, B.Sc.

Incorporated Association of Headmasters (1)

F. L. Allan, Esq.

Incorporated Association of Headmistresses (1)

Miss H. E. Vidal, B.Sc.

National Association of Head Teachers (1)

N. W. Cartier, Esq., B.Sc.

National Association of Schoolmasters (2)

T. A. Casey, Esq.
G. Lloyd Williams, Esq.

JOINT HONORARY SECRETARIES: { Sir William Alexander, Authorities' Panel.
{ Sir Ronald Gould, M.A., Hon. F.E.I.S., Teachers' Panel.

Scales of Salaries for Teachers in Primary and Secondary Schools

SECTION A

GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE CATEGORIES OF TEACHERS AND SCHOOLS TO WHICH THE SCALES OF SALARY ARE APPLICABLE

1. The scales of salary apply to teachers who are employed in full-time service exclusively in that capacity in schools maintained by local education authorities as county, controlled, aided, special agreement or special schools.

2. Remuneration for residential duties by emoluments or otherwise is a matter for determination apart from the provisions of these scales.

3. Special provisions relating to the assessment of the salaries of teachers who build up full-time teaching service by combining service in Primary and Secondary Schools and in Establishments for Further Education and recommendations relating to the remuneration of teachers who are appointed on a day-to-day or other short notice basis are embodied in Appendix I.

4. As there is no formal representation on the Committee of schools other than those maintained by local education authorities, the scales do not directly apply to such other schools. The Committee anticipate, however, that the findings herein contained will receive the serious consideration of those controlling such other schools.

SECTION B

SCALES FOR QUALIFIED ASSISTANT TEACHERS

1. A Qualified Teacher is a teacher who possesses qualifications approved by the Minister for the purposes of regulation 16(2) of the Schools Regulations 1959, or the corresponding regulation in force from time to time.

2. The scales for Qualified Assistant Teachers, which shall be as follows, are constructed in the following manner. To Group I, Scale B, which applies to a non-graduate with three years' training or otherwise recognised as a Qualified Teacher, there have been added to the minimum and maximum:

- (a) Training increments up to a maximum of three increments for teachers who, through longer periods of study and/or training or otherwise, satisfy the conditions laid down in Appendix IV.
- (b) A graduate addition of £100 for teachers who hold any of the qualifications set out in Part B of Appendix V.
- (c) A further £120 for teachers who hold a good honours degree or higher degree or Diploma in Technology (Honours) as defined in Part C of Appendix V.

SCALES OF SALARIES

GROUP I Non-Graduates

Incremental Point	SCALE B Teacher with three years' study and/or training (or otherwise regarded as a Qualified Teacher)	SCALE C Teacher with four years' study and/or training (or otherwise eligible for one training increment)	SCALE D Teacher with five years' study and/or training (or otherwise eligible for two training increments)
0	£ 630	£ 660	£ 690
1	660	690	740
2	690	740	800
3	740	800	860
4	800	860	910
5	860	910	940
6	910	940	970
7	940	970	1,000
8	970	1,000	1,030
9	1,000	1,030	1,070
10	1,030	1,070	1,110
11	1,070	1,110	1,160
12	1,110	1,160	1,220
13	1,160	1,220	1,250
14	1,220	1,250	1,280
15	1,250	1,280	1,310

GROUP II Graduates (other than Good Honours Graduates)

Incremental Point	SCALE B Teacher with three years' study and/or training (or otherwise regarded as a Qualified Teacher)	SCALE C Teacher with four years' study and/or training (or otherwise eligible for one training increment)	SCALE D Teacher with five years' study and/or training (or otherwise eligible for two training increments)	SCALE E Teacher with six years' study and/or training (or otherwise eligible for three training increments)
0	£ 730	£ 760	£ 790	£ 840
1	760	790	840	900
2	790	840	900	960
3	840	900	960	1,010
4	900	960	1,010	1,040
5	960	1,010	1,040	1,070
6	1,010	1,040	1,070	1,100
7	1,040	1,070	1,100	1,130
8	1,070	1,100	1,130	1,170
9	1,100	1,130	1,170	1,210
10	1,130	1,170	1,210	1,260
11	1,170	1,210	1,260	1,320
12	1,210	1,260	1,320	1,350
13	1,260	1,320	1,350	1,380
14	1,320	1,350	1,380	1,410
15	1,350	1,380	1,410	1,440

GROUP III
Good Honours Graduates

Incremental Point	SCALE B Teacher with three years' study and/or training (or otherwise regarded as a Qualified Teacher)	SCALE C Teacher with four years' study and/or training (or otherwise eligible for one training increment)	SCALE D Teacher with five years' study and/or training (or otherwise eligible for two training increments)	SCALE E Teacher with six years' study and/or training (or otherwise eligible for three training increments)
0	£ 850	£ 880	£ 910	£ 960
1	880	910	960	1,020
2	910	960	1,020	1,080
3	960	1,020	1,080	1,130
4	1,020	1,080	1,130	1,160
5	1,080	1,130	1,160	1,190
6	1,130	1,160	1,190	1,220
7	1,160	1,190	1,220	1,250
8	1,190	1,220	1,250	1,290
9	1,220	1,250	1,290	1,330
10	1,250	1,290	1,330	1,380
11	1,290	1,330	1,380	1,440
12	1,330	1,380	1,440	1,470
13	1,380	1,440	1,470	1,500
14	1,440	1,470	1,500	1,530
15	1,470	1,500	1,530	1,560

3. (a) Qualified Teachers other than those referred to in sub-paragraphs (b) and (c) below shall be placed in Group I.

(b) Qualified Teachers who hold any of the qualifications set out in Part B of Appendix V shall be placed in Group II.

(c) Qualified Teachers who hold any of the qualifications set out in Part C of Appendix V shall be placed in Group III.

4. Qualified Teachers who satisfy the provisions of Appendix IV shall receive Scale C, D or E in the appropriate Group in accordance with those provisions: all other Qualified Teachers shall receive Scale B in the appropriate Group.

5. (a) Subject to the special provisions of sub-paragraph (b) below, the correct position of a Qualified Teacher on the appropriate scale in paragraph 2 above shall be determined by taking into account the following service and experience up to the maximum of the scale:

- (i) experience gained before the date of qualification, under the conditions laid down in Section D;
- (ii) teaching service and/or other experience, under the conditions laid down in Appendix II;
- (iii) War Service and National Service, under the conditions laid down in Appendix III.

(b) In the case of a Qualified Teacher (other than a teacher referred to in sub-paragraph (c) below) who was entitled to and received a scale not higher than Scale A under the provisions of the Burnham Reports, 1961, in operation up to 31st March, 1963, or the corresponding scale under previous Reports of the Burnham Committees, the correct position of the teacher on the appropriate scale in paragraph 2 above shall be determined by taking into account the service and experience referred to in sub-paragraph (a) above and deducting therefrom

one year of such service/experience. For this purpose an increment under the provisions of Section D of the Report, or the corresponding provisions in previous Reports of the Committee, shall be regarded as one year of such service/experience.

(c) The provisions of sub-paragraph (b) above shall not apply in the case of a teacher who:—

- (i) has satisfactorily completed a shortened course of initial training of one year's or two years' duration entered upon on or after 1st September, 1960, under the provisions of regulation 11(1)(b) of the Training of Teachers (Local Education Authorities) Regulations 1959, as amended by the Training of Teachers (Local Education Authorities) Amending Regulations 1960, or
- (ii) receives Scale C, D or E under the provisions of Appendix IV:

The correct position of such a teacher on the appropriate scale in paragraph 2 above shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of sub-paragraph (a) above.

SECTION C

ADDITIONS TO THE SCALES FOR QUALIFIED TEACHERS

1. Additions applicable to Qualified Teachers of Special Classes in schools other than Special Schools

(a) Assistant teachers in schools maintained by local education authorities and conducted under the Schools Regulations, 1959 (or the corresponding Regulations in force from time to time), who are engaged full-time in taking charge of special classes consisting wholly of children who are partially deaf or partially sighted shall receive the addition to the scale referred to in paragraph 2(a) below and, where the conditions of paragraph 2(b) below are satisfied, the further addition provided for in that paragraph.

(b) Assistant teachers in such schools, who are engaged full-time in taking charge of special classes consisting wholly or mainly of handicapped children (other than the partially sighted and partially deaf) may, in the discretion of the Local Education Authority, receive the addition to the scale referred to in paragraph 2(a) below.

2. Additions applicable to Qualified Teachers employed in Special Schools

(a) The minimum and the maximum of the appropriate Scale shall be increased by £80 for teachers employed in Special Schools.

(b) For teachers employed in Special Schools who hold a special qualification for the teaching of the blind or the deaf which is required by the Regulations and is approved by the Minister for that purpose, and so long as they are engaged in teaching blind, deaf or partially deaf children, the minimum and the maximum of the appropriate scale shall be increased (or in the case of teachers qualifying for the addition provided in paragraph 2(a) above shall be further increased) by £60.

Note: Qualifications obtained as a result of the following examinations satisfy this condition:

(1) The examination for the School Teachers Diploma of the College of Teachers of the Blind.

(2) The Final Examination of the One-Year Course of Training for Teachers of the Blind conducted by the Department of Education at Birmingham University.

(3) The examination for the Teachers Diploma of the National College of Teachers of the Deaf (formerly the Diploma of the Joint Examinations Board for Teachers of the Deaf).

(4) The Final Examination of the One-Year Course of Training for Teachers of the Deaf conducted by the Department of Education of the Deaf at Manchester University.

3. *Additions applicable to Unattached Teachers of handicapped pupils*

The additions which are provided for in paragraphs 1 and 2 above apply, subject to the same conditions, to unattached Qualified Teachers, i.e. teachers who are not attached to the staffs of any particular schools who are engaged full-time in teaching handicapped children provided that the additions shall not be payable where a teacher is receiving an allowance or additional payment under paragraph 3 of Section O.

4. *Addition applicable to Qualified Teachers who were in receipt of a good honours degree allowance under the 1920 Secondary Report or 1921 Technical Report*

A teacher who, on 31st December, 1961, was in receipt of an allowance awarded under Section 4(a) of the 1920 Secondary Report or Section 4(3)(a) of the 1921 Technical Report of the Burnham Committee (see Appendix IX) shall, so long as he/she remains on the staff of the school, continue to receive an allowance over and above the salary otherwise payable on the appropriate scale at a rate not less than that which the teacher was entitled to receive on 31st December, 1961, under paragraph 3(c) of Section C of the Burnham Primary and Secondary Schools Report, 1959 (see Appendix IX), provided that such an allowance shall not be paid where the teacher is in Group III under the provisions of paragraph 3(c) of Section B above.

SECTION D

INCREMENTAL CREDIT FOR QUALIFIED TEACHERS IN RESPECT OF EXPERIENCE GAINED BEFORE DATE OF QUALIFICATION

1. Incremental credit on the appropriate scale shall be given as indicated in paragraphs 2, 3 and 4 below in respect of experience gained before the date on which a teacher is deemed to have obtained the qualifications by virtue of which he/she is approved as a Qualified Teacher:

Provided that

- (i) such incremental credit shall be subject to the limitations and conditions set out in Appendix VI; and
- (ii) in determining the correct position of a Qualified Teacher on the appropriate scale the provisions of this Section and of Appendix VI shall be subject, where applicable, to the overriding provisions of sub-paragraph 5(b) of Section B.

2. Teachers who have obtained, by virtue of long service, the status of Qualified Teacher under paragraph 10(viii) of the Ministry's Circular 30 or corresponding paragraphs of Circulars 173, 284 and 6/59 and who have, at the date of qualification for that status, previous teaching service or other gainful employment after attaining the age of 18 years amounting to 23 years or more, shall receive one increment in respect of each period of three years in excess of twenty years.

3. Teachers (other than cases of the particular types defined in paragraphs 2 above and 4 below) who, either before or during the operation of these scales, obtain the qualifications by virtue of which they are approved as Qualified Teachers, and who at the date of qualification were more than 21 years of age, shall receive one increment in respect of each period of three years' experience gained after the age of 18 years in teaching, industrial, professional, clerical, social or other gainful employment:

Provided, however, that where part of such experience (other than teaching) gained after the age of 21 years is deemed by the Local Education Authority to be of special value to the teacher in the performance of his/her particular duties, the Authority may allow the teacher one increment in respect of each year of experience which they approve for the purpose.

The service or experience to be taken into account in any particular case under the conditions of this paragraph shall not include teaching or other experience which is regarded by the Ministry as part of the qualification for the status of Qualified Teacher, provided, however, (i) that not more than 10 years of such teaching or other experience shall be excluded, and (ii) that such periods which have been so taken into account under the provisions of the Burnham Primary and Secondary Schools Report, 1948, shall continue to be recognised under the provisions of this Report.

4. For teachers who obtained the status of Qualified Teacher after satisfactorily completing a course of "Special Training" under the provisions of regulation 6 of Grant Regulations No. 7B, 1947, the conditions laid down in paragraph 3 above are applicable, except that the period of teaching service between the date of application for admission to the course of Special Training and the date of entry upon the course shall be reckoned on the following basis:

Where such period is less than one year, it shall be aggregated with previous service and reckoned under paragraph 3 above.

Where such period is one year or more, increments shall be as follows :

- | | | | |
|-------------------------------|----|----|-----------------|
| 1 year but less than 3 years | .. | .. | one increment. |
| 3 years but less than 5 years | .. | .. | two increments. |

SECTION E

SCALE FOR UNQUALIFIED ASSISTANT TEACHERS AND SUPPLEMENTARY TEACHERS

1. An Unqualified Teacher or a Supplementary Teacher is a teacher whose employment is allowed under regulation 16(3)(a) of the Schools Regulations, 1959, or the corresponding regulation in force from time to time.

2. The scale for Unqualified Assistant Teachers and Supplementary Teachers shall be as follows:

Minimum £430 per annum rising by annual increments of £30 and one final increment of £20 to a maximum of £630 per annum.

3. Where the Local Education Authority considers that in any particular case the salary applicable is not adequate having regard to the qualifications and experience of the teacher for specialised forms of teaching, an allowance may be paid to secure such higher rate as the Authority deems appropriate.

4. The types of teaching service and/or other experience which are recognised for increments on the scale and the method of determining the correct position of a teacher upon the scale are indicated in Appendices II and III.

SECTION F

ADDITIONS TO THE SCALE FOR UNQUALIFIED AND SUPPLEMENTARY TEACHERS

1. The addition which is provided for Qualified Teachers under conditions as laid down in paragraphs 1 and 2(a) of Section C applies equally to Unqualified and Supplementary Teachers who are employed in similar circumstances, except that the amount of the addition to the scale under each of the paragraphs referred to shall be £60.

2. The addition which is provided for Qualified Teachers under conditions as laid down in paragraph 2(b) of Section C applies equally to Unqualified and Supplementary Teachers who are employed in similar circumstances, except that the amount of the addition to the scale under the paragraph referred to shall be £46. This amount is payable in addition to that for which a teacher may qualify under the provisions of paragraph 1 of this Section.

SECTION G

SCALE FOR TEMPORARY TEACHERS AND OCCASIONAL TEACHERS

1. A Temporary Teacher is a teacher whose employment as such is approved under regulation 17(1) of the Schools Regulations, 1959, or the corresponding regulation in force from time to time.

An Occasional Teacher is a teacher whose employment as such is allowed under regulation 18 of the Schools Regulations, 1959, or the corresponding regulation in force from time to time.

2. The scale for Temporary Teachers and Occasional Teachers shall be as follows:

Minimum £430 per annum rising by annual increments of £30 to a maximum of £550 per annum.

3. Where the Local Education Authority considers that in any particular case the salary applicable is not adequate having regard to the qualifications and experience of the teacher for specialised forms of teaching, an allowance may be paid to secure such higher rate as the Authority deems appropriate.

4. The types of teaching service and/or other experience which are recognised for increments on the scale and the method of determining the correct position of a teacher upon the scale are indicated in Appendices II and III.

SECTION H

ADDITIONS TO THE SCALE FOR TEMPORARY AND OCCASIONAL TEACHERS

1. The addition which is provided for Qualified Teachers under conditions as laid down in paragraphs 1 and 2(a) of Section C applies equally to Temporary and Occasional Teachers who are employed in similar circumstances, except that the amount of the addition to the scale under each of the paragraphs referred to shall be £60.

2. The addition which is provided for Qualified Teachers under conditions as laid down in paragraph 2 (b) of Section C applies equally to Temporary and Occasional Teachers who are employed in similar circumstances, except that the amount of the addition to the scale under the paragraph referred to shall be £46. This amount is payable in addition to that for which a teacher may qualify under the provisions of paragraph 1 of this Section.

SECTION J

SALARIES OF QUALIFIED HEAD TEACHERS

1. Qualified Head Teachers shall receive the salaries payable to them as Qualified Teachers under the conditions of Sections B and C together with a Head Teacher Allowance. A Superintendent Teacher of a Nursery School is classed as a Head Teacher for salary purposes.

2. The amount of the Head Teacher Allowance shall be assessed according to the Group of the particular school or department, the Group being based on the review average or unit total of the school or department calculated in accordance with the provisions of Appendix VII.

3. The amounts of the Head Teacher Allowances shall be as follows:

(a) Primary and Secondary Schools other than Special Schools

Group	O	I	II	III	IV	V	VI
Review Average or Unit Total	1- 40	41- 100	101- 200	201- 300	301- 400	401- 500	501- 600
	£ 180	£ 235	£ 335	£ 410	£ 475	£ 540	£ 600

Group	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII	XIII
Review Average or Unit Total	601- 700	701- 800	801- 900	901- 1,000	1,001- 1,100	1,101- 1,200	1,201- 1,300
	£ 650	£ 705	£ 760	£ 810	£ 865	£ 920	£ 975

Group	XIV	XV	XVI	XVII	XVIII	XIX	XX
Review Average or Unit Total	1,301- 1,400	1,401- 1,600	1,601- 1,800	1,801- 2,000	2,001- 2,200	2,201- 2,400	2,401- 2,700
	£ 1,025	£ 1,080	£ 1,135	£ 1,190	£ 1,245	£ 1,295	£ 1,350

Group	XXI	XXII	XXIII	XXIV	XXV	XXVI	XXVII
Review Average or Unit Total	2,701- 3,000	3,001- 3,300	3,301- 3,700	3,701- 4,100	4,101- 4,600	4,601- 5,100	5,101 or over
	£ 1,410	£ 1,470	£ 1,530	£ 1,590	£ 1,650	£ 1,710	£ 1,770

(b) Special Schools

Group	I(S)	II(S)	III(S)	IV(S)	V(S)	VI(S)	VII(S)	VIII(S)
Review Average or Unit Total (S) ..	60 or less	61-180	181-360	361-540	541-780	781-1,020	1,021-1,260	1,261-1,500
	£ 250	£ 335	£ 420	£ 500	£ 575	£ 645	£ 710	£ 775

In a case where the Unit Total (S) of a Special School exceeds 1,500 the Local Education Authority shall determine a Head Teacher Allowance, appropriately related to the allowance for Group VIII (S).

4. Where the Local Education Authority considers that in the special circumstances of a particular case of a head teacher the allowance prescribed in paragraph 3 above is not adequate having regard to the duties and responsibilities involved, the Authority may pay such higher allowance as it deems appropriate.

5. Where a review under the arrangements referred to in (a) or (b) below has resulted in a school or department being placed in a lower group, the existing Head Teacher shall receive the Head Teacher Allowance for the group immediately above that lower group for such period as the school or department remains in that lower group:

(a) A review under paragraph 1 of Part B of Appendix VII.

(b) Where expressly provided in paragraph 2 of Part B of Appendix VII a review under the arrangements for newly-opened and reorganised schools or departments.

6. An allowance may, in the discretion of the Authority, be paid to mitigate or prevent hardship to a head teacher whose post is lost, or whose salary is diminished as a result of the reorganisation or closure of a school or department, or where the Authority is satisfied that there are other good reasons for such allowance.

7. (a) In schools where there is no deputy head teacher an allowance may be paid to an assistant teacher who takes charge of a school in the absence of the regular Head Teacher or pending the appointment of a new head teacher. Such allowance is payable only during the period when the assistant takes charge of the school and shall be subject to such maximum limits as will ensure that the total rate of remuneration is not in excess of that which would be payable to the teacher if appointed as head teacher of the particular school.

An allowance to a head teacher may similarly be paid when he/she temporarily fills the Head Teacher post of a school for which the Head Teacher Allowance is higher than that payable to him/her immediately prior to transfer.

(b) A local education authority may fill temporarily vacant head teacher posts in Primary and Secondary Schools other than Special Schools by retaining on its permanent "supply staff" one or more teachers paid at the rates applicable to head teachers of schools or departments in Groups O, I or II.

SECTION K

SALARIES OF UNQUALIFIED HEAD TEACHERS

1. Unqualified Head Teachers of Primary and Secondary Schools other than Special Schools are those whose employment is approved under regulation 16(3)(b) of the Schools Regulations, 1959, or the corresponding regulation in force from time to time. A Superintendent of a Nursery School is classed as a Head Teacher for salary purposes.

2. Unqualified Head Teachers shall receive the salaries payable to them as Unqualified Teachers under Sections E and F, together with a Head Teacher Allowance of £180 in the case of Head Teachers of Primary and Secondary Schools other than Special Schools and £250 in the case of Head Teachers of Special Schools.

SECTION L

ALLOWANCES FOR DEPUTY HEAD TEACHERS

1. (a) The Local Education Authority shall for the purposes of this Report establish a post of Deputy Head Teacher in

- (i) a school or department in Group III or Group III(S) or higher Group;
- (ii) a primary school or department in Group II in which there are both infant and junior children.

(b) The Local Education Authority may, in its discretion, establish a post of Deputy Head Teacher in a school or department other than one referred to in sub-paragraph (a) above.

2. Deputy Head Teachers shall receive the salaries payable to them as Qualified Teachers under the conditions of Sections B and C together with a Deputy Head Teacher Allowance.

3. The amount of the Deputy Head Teacher Allowance shall be assessed according to the Group of the particular school or department, the Group being based on the review average or unit total of the school or department, calculated in accordance with the provisions of Appendix VII.

4. The amounts of the Deputy Head Teacher Allowances shall be as follows:

(a) Primary and Secondary Schools other than Special Schools

Group	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI
Review Average or Unit Total	201-300	301-400	401-500	501-600	601-700	701-800	801-900	901-1,000	1,001-1,100
	£ 120	£ 150	£ 185	£ 215	£ 250	£ 280	£ 310	£ 335	£ 360

Group	XII	XIII	XIV	XV	XVI	XVII	XVIII	XIX
Review Average or Unit Total	1,101-1,200	1,201-1,300	1,301-1,400	1,401-1,600	1,601-1,800	1,801-2,000	2,001-2,200	2,201-2,400
	£ 390	£ 415	£ 445	£ 470	£ 495	£ 525	£ 550	£ 580

Group	XX	XXI	XXII	XXIII	XXIV	XXV	XXVI	XXVII
Review Average or Unit Total	2,401–2,700	2,701–3,000	3,001–3,300	3,301–3,700	3,701–4,100	4,101–4,600	4,601–5,100	5,101 or over
	£ 605	£ 630	£ 655	£ 680	£ 705	£ 730	£ 755	£ 780

(b) Special Schools

Group	III(S)	IV(S)	V(S)	VI(S)	VII(S)	VIII(S)
Review Average or Unit Total (S)	181–360	361–540	541–780	781–1,020	1,021–1,260	1,261–1,500
	£ 120	£ 155	£ 195	£ 230	£ 270	£ 310

(c) Where a Deputy Head Teacher post is established under the provisions of paragraph 1 above in a school or department in a group below Group III or III(S) the Deputy Head Teacher Allowance shall be £110 per annum.

5. (a) Where the Unit Total (S) of a Special School exceeds 1,500 the Local Education Authority shall determine a Deputy Head Teacher Allowance, appropriately related to the allowance for Group VIII(S).

(b) In cases where the regular head teacher is absent for a prolonged period, or the appointment of a new head teacher is delayed, the Authority may increase the Deputy Head Teacher Allowance by such an amount as it deems appropriate, provided that the total rate of remuneration is not in excess of that which would be payable to the Deputy Head Teacher if appointed as head teacher of the particular school.

(c) The Local Education Authority may appoint a Head of Department as Deputy Head Teacher. In such a case an allowance as Deputy Head Teacher only shall be payable, but such allowance shall be of an amount not less than £110 above the normal Deputy Head Teacher Allowance under paragraph 4 of this Section or the Deputy Head Teacher Allowance otherwise payable under paragraph 6 of this Section or the allowance which would be payable for the Head of Department post under the provisions of Section M of this Report, whichever is the greatest.

(d) Where the Local Education Authority considers that in the special circumstances of a particular case of a Deputy Head Teacher appointed under the provisions of sub-paragraph 1(a)(i) above the allowance prescribed in sub-paragraphs 4(a) or (b) above is not adequate having regard to the duties and responsibilities involved, the Authority may, subject to the provisions of sub-paragraphs 5(b) and (c) above, pay such higher allowance as it deems appropriate.

6. Where a review under the arrangements referred to in (a) or (b) below has resulted in a school or department being placed in a lower group, the existing Deputy Head Teacher shall receive the Deputy Head Teacher Allowance for the group immediately above that lower group for such period as the school or department remains in that lower group:

(a) A review under paragraph 1 of Part B of Appendix VII.

(b) Where expressly provided in paragraph 2 of Part B of Appendix VII, a review under the arrangements for newly-opened and reorganised schools or departments.

7. An allowance under the provisions of this Section shall not be held concurrently with an allowance under the provisions of Section M or an additional payment under the provisions of Section N.

SECTION M

ALLOWANCES FOR HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS

1. (a) In secondary schools in which advanced work is undertaken, i.e. work above the "O" level of the General Certificate of Education leading to the "A" level, the Local Education Authority shall for the purposes of this Report establish posts of Head of Department of such number as the Authority may determine.

(b) In other secondary schools, the Local Education Authority shall establish one or more posts of Head of Department in schools in Group VIII or above, and may, in its discretion, establish such posts in schools below Group VIII.

(c) In larger primary schools the Local Education Authority may, in its discretion, establish one or more posts of Head of Department Grade A (see sub-paragraph 1(a) of Appendix VIII).

2. Heads of Departments shall receive the salaries payable to them as Qualified Teachers under the conditions of Sections B and C together with a Head of Department Allowance in one of the following grades:

Grade	A	B	C	D	E
	£ 180	£ 280	£ 385	£ 485	£ 590

The appropriate grading for this purpose in secondary schools shall be decided by the Local Education Authority having regard to the guidance afforded in sub-paragraphs 1(b) and (c) of Appendix VIII.

3. In Special Schools in which there is a substantial number of senior pupils the Local Education Authority may establish posts of Head of Department Grade A of such number as the Authority deems appropriate.

4. In cases where the review average on a triennial review under paragraph 4 of Part A of Appendix VII has resulted in the group of the school under paragraph 3 of Section J being significantly different from that previously obtaining, the grading of the Head of Department posts in the school should be reviewed by the Authority in accordance with the guidance afforded in Appendix VIII.

5. An allowance under the provisions of this Section shall not be held concurrently with an allowance under Section L or an additional payment under Section N or Section O.

SECTION N

ADDITIONAL PAYMENTS FOR TEACHERS HOLDING GRADED POSTS

1. Subject to the provisions of paragraph 2 of Section O, the Local Education Authority shall for the purposes of this Report establish graded posts for teachers undertaking special responsibility, special work of an advanced character, or for other reasons which in the opinion of the Authority justify such posts.

2. As well as the salaries otherwise payable to them, teachers holding graded posts shall receive the additional payments prescribed below:

Scale I	Scale II	Scale III
£ 110	£ 180	£ 250

3. According to the group of the school or department based on the review average or unit total calculated in accordance with the provisions of Appendix VII there shall be a "score" representing the total number of points for that school or department for graded posts. The Authority shall determine the number and grading of such posts in accordance with such "score", each post on Scale I shall count one point, each post on Scale II shall count two points and each post on Scale III shall count three points. The "score" for the purpose of this provision shall be as follows:

(a) Primary and Secondary Schools other than Special Schools

Group	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI
Review Average or Unit Total	301- 400	401- 500	501- 600	601- 700	701- 800	801- 900	901- 1,000	1,001- 1,100
Score	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

Group	XII	XIII	XIV	XV	XVI	XVII	XVIII	XIX
Review Average or Unit Total	1,101- 1,200	1,201- 1,300	1,301- 1,400	1,401- 1,600	1,601- 1,800	1,801- 2,000	2,001- 2,200	2,201- 2,400
Score	9	10	11	13	15	17	19	21

Group	XX	XXI	XXII	XXIII	XXIV	XXV	XXVI	XXVII
Review Average or Unit Total	2,401- 2,700	2,701- 3,000	3,001- 3,300	3,301- 3,700	3,701- 4,100	4,101- 4,600	4,601- 5,100	5,101 or over
Score	24	27	30	34	38	43	48	53

(b) Special Schools

Group	IV(S)	V(S)	VI(S)	VII(S)	VIII(S)
Review Average or Unit Total (S)	361- 540	541- 780	781- 1,020	1,021- 1,260	1,261- 1,500
Score	1	2	4	6	8

4. (a) The Local Education Authority may, in its discretion, establish a graded post on Scale I in a school or department in Group III (Unit Total 201-300) or Group III(S) (Unit Total (S) 181-360).

(b) Where the Unit Total (S) of a special school exceeds 360 the Local Education Authority may, in its discretion, establish a graded post on Scale I additional to the posts established under the provisions of paragraph 3 above.

5. Where a review under the arrangements referred to in (a) or (b) below has resulted in a school or department being placed in a lower group, with a consequential reduction in the "score" representing the total number of points for that school or department for graded posts, an existing teacher in receipt of an additional payment for such a post shall continue to receive that payment while he/she remains on the staff of the school or department but no further appointments shall be made to graded posts in the school or department until the "score" permits:

(a) A review under paragraph 1 of Part C of Appendix VII.

(b) Where expressly provided in paragraph 2 of Part C of Appendix VII, a review under the arrangements for newly-opened and reorganised schools or departments.

6. An additional payment under the provisions of this Section shall not be held concurrently with an additional payment under Section O.

SECTION O

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS RELATING TO ALLOWANCES AND ADDITIONAL PAYMENTS

1. *Second Master or Second Mistress in a Mixed School*

In a mixed school in Group XI or above, the Local Education Authority may designate a teacher of the opposite sex to that of the deputy head teacher as second master or second mistress, as the case may be. The teacher so designated shall receive an additional payment the amount of which shall be determined by the Authority and appropriately related to the Deputy Head Teacher Allowance for the school.

If a new deputy head teacher of the same sex as the teacher who has been designated second master or second mistress is appointed to the school or the department, the existing second master or second mistress may continue to be so designated and receive the appropriate additional payment while he/she remains in the post but no other teacher may be designated second master or second mistress while that payment is being made.

A post of second master or second mistress under this provision shall not be counted against the "score" prescribed in paragraph 3 of Section N for graded posts in the school.

An additional payment under this provision shall not be held concurrently with an allowance under Section M or an additional payment under Section N.

2. *Secondary Technical Schools attached to Establishments for Further Education*

Where a Secondary Technical School is attached to an Establishment for Further Education and a substantial proportion of the teaching staff build up full-time teaching service by combining service in the Secondary Technical School and in the Establishment for Further Education, the Local Education Authority may, in its discretion, vary the provisions of paragraph 3 of Section N to meet the needs of the particular school having regard to the guidance afforded in this matter in Appendix VIII.

3. *Unattached Teachers*

Where the Local Education Authority considers that the duties and responsibilities of an unattached teacher, i.e. a teacher who is not attached to the staff of any particular school, should be regarded as equivalent to those of a Head of Department or of a teacher in a graded post, an allowance corresponding to a Head of Department Allowance under paragraph 2 of Section M or a payment corresponding to an additional payment under paragraph 2 of Section N may be granted in the discretion of the Authority.

4. *Temporary Allowances*

Where a teacher holding a post of Deputy Head Teacher, Head of Department, second master or second mistress in a mixed school, or a graded post, is absent for a prolonged period, a temporary (acting) allowance may be granted, in the discretion of the Local Education Authority, to the teacher who undertakes the duties of the post during such absence, provided that the rate of such allowance is not in excess of the allowance or additional payment which would be payable to the teacher if appointed to the post.

5. *Allowance for Teachers on return from service overseas on secondment*

Where a teacher, after return from a period of service overseas on

- (a) secondment under arrangements approved by the National Council for the Supply of Teachers Overseas, or
- (b) secondment to schools conducted by the Admiralty, War Office or Air Ministry for the education of children of members of H.M. Forces, or
- (c) such other service as may be approved for this purpose by the Committee,

resumes teaching service in a maintained school, a temporary allowance may be granted to the teacher for a period not exceeding two years from the date on which teaching service is resumed, of such amount as may be necessary to secure that the total rate of remuneration paid to the teacher during that period shall not be less than the corresponding remuneration which would have been payable if the teacher had continued to serve in the post held by him/her immediately prior to secondment.

Such a temporary allowance will in the normal case be payable by the Local Education Authority by which the teacher was seconded and only for so long as the teaching service in respect of which it is paid continues to be in a school maintained by that Authority. In the event, however, that a teacher who would otherwise have been eligible to receive such a temporary allowance, either initially resumes teaching service in, or subsequently transfers to, a school maintained by a Local Education Authority other than the one by which he/she was seconded, the temporary allowance may in that case be paid or continued during the period of its currency by that other Authority if that Authority is satisfied that there were good reasons for the teacher not resuming or not continuing during the said period, teaching service in a school maintained by the Authority by which the teacher was seconded.

SECTION P

ALLOWANCES TO MITIGATE OR PREVENT HARDSHIP TO A TEACHER WHOSE POST IS LOST OR WHOSE SALARY IS DIMINISHED AS A RESULT OF THE REORGANISATION OR CLOSURE OF A SCHOOL

The Local Education Authority may, in its discretion, pay an allowance to mitigate or prevent hardship to a teacher whose post is lost or whose salary is diminished as a result of the reorganisation or closure of a school.

SECTION Q

GENERAL OPERATION OF THE SCALES

The provisions of Sections J, L, M and N shall not be used in such a manner as would effect a general alteration of the operation of the salary scales.

SECTION R

ADDITIONAL PAYMENTS FOR TEACHERS IN THE "LONDON AREA"

1. There shall be additional payments for teachers serving in the "London Area" as defined in paragraph 3 of this Section. Such payment shall be at the rate of £45 per annum, provided that, as from the date on which the teacher has completed 16 years of full-time service in the "London Area" or elsewhere or has attained the age of 37 years, whichever is the earlier, the rate shall be raised to £60 per annum.

2. Teachers serving in schools situated outside the "London Area" are not entitled to receive the additional payments, except that teachers normally serving in the "London Area", but temporarily employed by a "London Area" authority elsewhere, are so entitled.

3. The following areas shall be deemed to constitute the "London Area":

(A) The City of London.

(B) The areas comprised in the Metropolitan Police District as defined in the Police Act, 1946, which includes the following:

(a) The County of London, excluding the City of London.

(b) The County of Middlesex.

(c) In the County of Surrey:

- (i) The County Borough of Croydon.
- (ii) The Borough of Barnes.
- (iii) The Borough of Beddington and Wallington.
- (iv) The Borough of Epsom and Ewell.
- (v) The Borough of Kingston.
- (vi) The Borough of Malden and Coombe.
- (vii) The Borough of Mitcham.
- (viii) The Borough of Richmond.
- (ix) The Borough of Surbiton.
- (x) The Borough of Sutton and Cheam.
- (xi) The Borough of Wimbledon.
- (xii) The Urban District of Banstead.
- (xiii) The Urban District of Carshalton.
- (xiv) The Urban District of Coulsdon and Purley.
- (xv) The Urban District of Esher.
- (xvi) The Urban District of Merton and Morden.

(d) In the County of Essex:

- (i) The County Borough of East Ham.
- (ii) The County Borough of West Ham.
- (iii) The Borough of Barking.
- (iv) The Borough of Chingford.
- (v) The Borough of Dagenham.
- (vi) The Borough of Ilford.
- (vii) The Borough of Leyton.
- (viii) The Borough of Walthamstow.
- (ix) The Borough of Wanstead and Woodford.
- (x) The Urban District of Chigwell.
- (xi) The Urban District of Waltham Holy Cross.

(e) In the County of Kent:

- (i) The Borough of Beckenham.
- (ii) The Borough of Bexley.
- (iii) The Borough of Bromley.
- (iv) The Borough of Erith.
- (v) The Urban District of Chislehurst and Sidcup.
- (vi) The Urban District of Crayford.
- (vii) The Urban District of Orpington.
- (viii) The Urban District of Penge.

(f) In the County of Hertfordshire:

- (i) The Urban District of Barnet.
- (ii) The Urban District of Bushey.
- (iii) The Urban District of Cheshunt.
- (iv) The Urban District of East Barnet.
- (v) The Rural District of Elstree.
- (vi) The Parish of Northaw in the Rural District of Hatfield.
- (vii) The Parish of Aldenham in the Rural District of Watford.

SECTION S

WITHHOLDING OF INCREMENTS

No increment shall be withheld in respect of any year unless the service for that year has been declared unsatisfactory by the Local Education Authority. The withholding of an increment under this Section shall be limited in its effect on the salary payable for the one year during which the increment is withheld, unless the Local Education Authority otherwise expressly determines.

SECTION T

SALARIES OF "EXISTING TEACHERS"

Except where expressly provided elsewhere in the conditions of the salary scales, no teacher in service on 31st December, 1961, shall receive, by reason of the operation of these scales, a smaller rate of salary than he/she would have been eligible to receive if the Burnham Report in force at that date had continued in operation.

SECTION U

(This Section deleted with effect from 1st April, 1963)

SECTION V

COMMITTEE OF REFERENCE

There shall be appointed a Joint Committee of Reference, consisting of 10 members nominated by the representatives of local education authorities on the Burnham Committee, and 10 members nominated by the representatives of the Teachers, and the Honorary Secretaries ex officio; and any question relating to the interpretation of the provisions of this Report brought forward by a Local Education Authority acting through the Authorities' Panel or by any association of teachers acting through the Teachers' Panel or by consent of the Chairman of the Burnham Committee shall be considered and determined by the Joint Committee.

APPENDIX I

1. Assessment of the salaries of teachers who build up full-time teaching service by combining service in Primary and Secondary Schools and in Establishments for Further Education which are covered by the scales for full-time teachers in such Establishments.

(Reference Section A)

Where full-time service of each type would be remunerated at different rates the salary shall be computed as follows:

teachers who devote one-half or more of their time to the more highly paid service shall be paid at the higher rate for all work;
in other cases payment shall be made at the lower rate for all work.

2. Teachers who are appointed on a day-to-day or other short notice basis.

(Reference Section A)

The Committee recommend to local education authorities:

- (a) that such teachers should be remunerated according to their qualifications and experience at a daily or weekly rate calculated by reference to the number of days or weeks during which the school is open in the year; e.g., where a school is open for 200 days during 40 weeks:

Daily rate: $1/200$ th of annual rate

Weekly rate: $1/40$ th of annual rate;

- (b) that a teacher paid on this basis and employed continuously throughout the year by the same Local Education Authority should not receive a total salary in excess of or less than the salary payable in accordance with the prescribed scale in respect of the year's service;
- (c) that a teacher who is employed continuously for a term or more should not be paid on a short notice basis.

APPENDIX II

Method of determining incremental credit in respect of teaching service and other experience.

(References Sections B, E and G)

Part A

General Conditions

1. The provisions of this Appendix relate to:—

- (a) in the case of a Qualified Teacher, teaching service or other experience on or after the date of qualification; provided that, in determining the correct position of a Qualified Teacher on the appropriate scale, the provisions of this Appendix shall be subject, where applicable, to the overriding provisions of sub-paragraph 5(b) of Section B;
- (b) in the case of an Unqualified Teacher or a Supplementary Teacher, teaching service in either of those capacities or other experience;
- (c) in the case of a Temporary Teacher or an Occasional Teacher, teaching service in either of those capacities or other experience.

Increments accrue on completion of years of service.

2. The Committee recommend local education authorities to adopt 1st April as a uniform incremental date. In adjusting salaries the general principle which applies is that teachers who remain continuously in service throughout a year beginning on 1st April shall receive the same salary in respect of that year as if increments were given on individual incremental dates on completing an integral number of years of service. In reckoning service for this purpose the number of odd days should be ignored or counted as one month according as it is, or is not, less than 15, i.e., the date of completion of a year's service should be taken as the first of the month which is nearest to the actual date.

In conformity with this general principle, the rule for the calculation of salary in the case of migrants and of teachers discontinuing service and resuming it in the same area is that teachers of the same qualifications and the same amount of service at any particular time who are employed by the same Local Education Authority in similar conditions should have the same rate of salary. This rate is, therefore, determined by considering what salary an existing teacher would be receiving who had been continuously employed in the area and had the same service as the migrant at the date of appointment. An exception to this rule is made in

APPENDIX II—continued

a case where the salary of a teacher has been assessed for a year beginning on 1st April and he/she has subsequently a break in service during that year. Provided the teacher resumes service after the break under the same Authority and in the same status the rate as so assessed is retained for the remainder of the year.

3. Aggregation for increment purposes of periods of service of less than one year shall be in accordance with the following arrangements:

- (a) The complete calendar months shall be totalled.
- (b) The odd days at the beginning and end of all periods of service in respect of which increments on the scale are payable where the service included a complete calendar month, and all the days of service where it did not, shall be aggregated and the total thus ascertained divided by 30.
- (c) The quotient shall be taken as complete months to be added to (a) above, and the remainder shall count as one month, or shall not count, according as it is 15 days or over, or less than 15 days.
- (d) In the case of teachers paid at daily rates, service continuing on both sides of the week-end shall be regarded as including the week-end, but the school vacations shall not be included unless the teacher has a continuous engagement. Neither the incidence of a financial year beginning on 1st April, nor a change of employment is regarded as affecting the continuity of service which otherwise runs continuously.

4. In the assessment of the correct position on 1st January, 1962, on the scales in this Report which come into operation on that date, service should, in conformity with the general principle referred to in paragraph 2 above, be adjusted to 31st March, 1961, where a uniform incremental date of 1st April is in operation.

5. No period of service under the age of 18 years shall be recognised in any capacity under this Appendix.

6. The following are examples of service which is not teaching service for increments under the conditions of this Appendix but which may be dealt with by the Local Education Authority under the provisions of paragraph 5 of Part B of this Appendix:

- (a) Service as Private Tutor.
- (b) Service in Nursery Schools or Classes, War-time Nursery Classes, Residential or Day Nurseries as Nursery Assistant or in a capacity other than that of teacher.
- (c) Foreign service (i.e., service outside the Commonwealth) except as otherwise provided in this Appendix.
- (d) Period of leave of absence without pay except in so far as the teacher's occupation during such period is allowable under this Appendix or other provisions of the Scales.

7. Part-time teaching service. In calculating the salary of a teacher a proportionate increment may be given for previous part-time teaching service (e.g., one increment for two years' half-time teaching service) subject to the condition that, where part-time teaching was concurrent with other service or experience which can be counted for increment, not more than one increment on the appropriate scale shall, in the aggregate, be given in respect of a year of a teacher's life.

8. Subject to the provisions of paragraph 9 immediately following, no period shall rank as a period in respect of which an increment for teaching or other service accrues and as a period taken into account under the provisions of Appendix IV.

9. Where a teacher leaves teaching service to take a supplementary or other course of one academic year which is approved by the Ministry for the purpose and which, on completion, is taken into account under the provisions of Appendix IV, teaching service undertaken after the completion of the course but within a period of twelve months from the date of commencement of the course may, in the Authority's discretion, rank as a period in respect of which an increment for teaching accrues, notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph 8 above.

Part B

Types of Service which are recognised for purposes of increments

1. Teaching service in the following classes of educational institutions which are grant-aided or recognised as efficient in England and Wales, and the corresponding institutions in Scotland, Northern Ireland, the Republic of Ireland, the Isle of Man, Guernsey and Jersey:

- Primary Schools;
- Public Elementary Schools;
- Certified Efficient Elementary Schools in England and Wales;

APPENDIX II—continued

Special Subjects Centres;
 Special Schools (both Day and Boarding) and Institutions which were certified under the Mental Deficiency Act, 1913 (including State Institutions which were established and maintained by the Board of Control), or are vested in the Minister of Health for the treatment of persons suffering from a disorder within the meaning of the Mental Health Act, 1959;
 Nursery Schools and Classes; War-time Nurseries and Nursery Classes;
 Residential and Day Nurseries;
 Secondary Schools;
 Preparatory Schools;
 Pupil Teacher Centres;
 Universities, University Colleges, Training Colleges and Establishments for Further Education recognised by the Ministry of Education (or Board of Education), Junior Technical Schools, Commercial and Housewifery Schools, Junior Art Departments;
 Farm Institutes (and the teaching of agricultural and horticultural subjects on the staff of local education authorities);
 Public Assistance Schools (formerly called Poor Law Schools);
 Approved Schools (formerly called Reformatory and Industrial Schools); Remand Homes;
 Junior Instruction Centres;
 Ministry of Labour Training Centres;
 Schools of Nautical Training.

2. Service in a school or educational institution in England or Wales during a period prior to its recognition as efficient by the Ministry may be accepted if the Local Education Authority, after making full enquiries, so decides.

3. Teaching service of the following kinds:—

- (a) In other schools or institutions in the United Kingdom or elsewhere within the Commonwealth, or the Republic of Ireland, which the Local Education Authority, after making full enquiries, is satisfied may properly be regarded as of equivalent standard to schools, etc., of any of the types defined in paragraph 1 above. (For this purpose Trust Territories under the administration of a Commonwealth country are regarded as within the Commonwealth.)
- (b) Service overseas under interchange arrangements approved by the Ministry.
- (c) In any school or educational establishment in a foreign country which is approved by the Ministry of Education as being (i) one maintained primarily for the education of the children of British Subjects, or (ii) one in which it is expedient to facilitate the employment of British teachers, or (iii) one which may be accepted as equivalent in standard to those defined in this Appendix.
- (d) (i) One or two years spent under the Ministry of Education Scheme (and corresponding Schemes under the Board of Education, the Scottish Education Department, and the Ministry of Education, Northern Ireland), in France in the capacity of Assistant (Assistante) or Répétiteur (Répétitrice), or as Junior Assistant, or the equivalent capacity in another foreign country; excluding any period which has been taken into account under the provisions of Appendix IV.
 (ii) A year spent in a foreign country under the Ministry of Education Scheme (or any corresponding arrangements made by the Scottish Education Department or the Ministry of Education, Northern Ireland) in the capacity of a Senior Assistant.
- (e) In Naval, Marine and Dockyard schools, and service as Instructor Officer or Schoolmaster R.N., or corresponding service in the Women's Royal Naval Service; in Royal Air Force Educational Institutions; in schools conducted by the Admiralty, War Office or Air Ministry for the education of children of members of H.M. Forces; in Institutions controlled by the Army Council in so far as service is in connection with the academic part of the instruction; in the Royal Army Educational Corps; as a non-commissioned officer education instructor, or full-time physical training instructor in the Women's Royal Army Corps; or as a commissioned officer in the Women's Royal Army Corps employed on educational or physical training duties; in the Royal Air Force as Education Officer or as Officer in the Physical Fitness Branch.
- (f) Service under the Central Committee for Adult Education in H.M. Forces.
- (g) Service as an Education Officer in the Colonial Education Service or H.M. Overseas Civil Service, or comparable service in any overseas Commonwealth country approved for this purpose by the Ministry of Education.
- (h) Other service approved by the Burnham Committee for the purpose.

4. Service which has been accepted by the Ministry as that of an Organiser under Section 14 of the Teachers (Superannuation) Act, 1925, or Section 2 of the Teachers (Superannuation) Act, 1945, or under any Scheme made by the Minister under Section 21 of the Teachers

APPENDIX II—continued

(Superannuation) Act, 1925, or service which has been approved by the Minister for the purposes of Section 12(1) of the Superannuation (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act, 1948.

5. Time spent in industry or commerce or in professional or research work after the age of 21 years where likely to be of value to the teacher in the performance of his/her duties may be approved by the Local Education Authority in its discretion and, if so approved, shall be given incremental value up to a maximum of twelve increments. (See also paragraph 5 of Part A of Appendix V and paragraph 2 of Appendix VI.)

6. Time spent by an emergency trained teacher on a special course of further training of one or two terms under the Emergency Training Scheme or a corresponding Scheme in Scotland or in Northern Ireland.

7. A period of absence from teaching service on or after 1st September, 1962, spent in attending a supplementary course or other course of one academic year approved by the Ministry for the purpose, provided that the course is not, in combination with other periods of study or training, taken into account under the provisions of Appendix IV.

APPENDIX III

Method of determining incremental credit in respect of War Service and National Service (including periods of disablement)

(References Sections B, E and G)

Part A

General Conditions

1. The provisions of this Part of the Appendix are applicable in determining incremental credit for periods of service, work or training, or disablement, within the meaning of Part B of this Appendix.

2. (a) In the case of a Qualified Teacher (except in the circumstances referred to in paragraph 3 immediately following) such periods shall be counted for increments on the appropriate scale laid down in Section B; provided that, in determining the correct position of a Qualified Teacher on the appropriate scale, the provisions of this Appendix shall be subject, where applicable, to the overriding provisions of sub-paragraph 5(b) of Section B.

(b) In the case of an Unqualified Teacher or a Supplementary Teacher such periods shall be counted for increments on the scale laid down in Section E.

(c) In the case of a Temporary Teacher or an Occasional Teacher such periods shall be counted for increments on the scale laid down in Section G.

3. Where a teacher obtains the status of Qualified Teacher under paragraph 10(viii) of the Ministry's Circular 30 or the corresponding paragraphs of Circulars 173, 284 and 6/59 increments do not accrue in respect of a period which has been taken into account as part of the qualification for that status.

4. No period before the age of 18 years shall be counted.

5. (a) A period of War Service or National Service shall include the period of leave which was allowed prior to release from H.M. Forces except as indicated in sub-paragraph (b) below.

(b) Where a teacher undertakes full-time teaching service or other whole-time gainful employment, or enters upon or resumes a course of study or training during a period of leave prior to release from service as defined in Part B of this Appendix, the following arrangements may be applied:

(i) Service after entry or re-entry into teaching service is reckoned as teaching service except in cases where in the assessment of salary on the appropriate scale it is to the teacher's advantage that it should alternatively be counted as war service or national service.

(ii) A period of whole-time gainful employment of other kinds during release leave is ignored and the release leave counted in full as war service or national service. Where, however, such period of employment would otherwise be taken into account under the provisions of Section D, the period may alternatively be so reckoned when, in the assessment of salary, it would be more advantageous to the teacher to do so.

(iii) A period devoted to full-time study or training during release leave is ignored and the release leave counted in full as war service or national service. Where, however, it would be to the teacher's advantage if such period were taken into account as approved study or training under the provisions of Appendix IV, it may alternatively be so reckoned.

APPENDIX III—continued

6. The principles set out in paragraphs 2 and 4 of Part A of Appendix II which relate to the adoption of a uniform incremental date apply to the counting of periods accepted under the provisions of this Appendix.

Part B

Types of service and periods of disablement which are recognised for purposes of increments

1. War Service:

- (a) Service in any of the naval, military and air forces of the Crown during the period 1st September, 1939, to 31st March, 1949.
- (b) Service undertaken, because of national emergency, in the period immediately before 1st September, 1939, and continuing after that date as service as defined at (a) above.
- (c) Service during the period 1st September, 1939, to 31st March, 1949, which the Minister considers may properly be treated for the purpose of the Teachers Superannuation (War Service) Act, 1939, and the Teachers (Superannuation) Act, 1945, in the same manner as service as defined at (a) above.

2. National Service:

- (a) National Service carried out under the provisions of the National Service Act, 1948, or any subsequent statute amending or replacing that Act for the time being in force in the United Kingdom or under any similar enactment relating to compulsory whole-time national service in force elsewhere within the Commonwealth.
- (b) Work or training entered upon after 31st March, 1949, in pursuance of an order made or direction given under Part I of the National Service Act, 1948, as respects a conditionally registered conscientious objector.

3. Any period of whole-time service in Her Majesty's Naval, Military or Air Forces rendered after 31st March, 1949, by a person in pursuance of his or her obligations as a member of Her Majesty's Reserve or Auxiliary Forces or the Women's Royal Naval Reserve, or in pursuance of a duty to return to such whole-time service after release therefrom.

4. Service rendered immediately after 31st March, 1949, provided that,

- (a) it followed a period in the same service, and
- (b) it is service which, under the provisions of Part II of the Schedule to the Superannuation (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act, 1948, the Minister considers may properly be treated in the same manner as service in the naval, military and air forces of the Crown.

5. A period of disablement, not exceeding three years, provided that satisfactory evidence is produced that the teacher was unable to undertake teaching duties, or to complete his preparation for the teaching profession, owing to disabilities contracted as a result of War Service or National Service as defined in paragraphs 1 and 2(a) above or of work, training or service as defined in paragraphs 2(b), 3 or 4 above.

Part C

War Service in the previous war beginning in 1914

War service rendered by teachers during the previous war beginning in 1914 is recognised within the limits and under the conditions specified in Appendix V to the Burnham Reports of 1938 (see Appendix IX).

APPENDIX IV

Courses of Approved Study or Training

(Reference Section B)

Part A

General conditions governing the acceptance of periods of study and/or training for the purpose of placing a teacher on Scale C, D or E in the appropriate Group.

1. The courses of study or training referred to in Part B of this Appendix are full-time courses at Universities, University Colleges, Training Colleges, Technical (including Commercial) Colleges, Art Colleges, Art Schools or Art Training Centres, or other Institutions recognised for the purpose.

APPENDIX IV—continued

2. The course must be satisfactorily completed, i.e., when the course leads to a definite qualification, the period spent on it will be eligible for recognition only if and when the qualification is obtained.

3. An exception is made in the case of courses of post-graduate study, advanced work or research, normally requiring as a condition of entry the holding of a University degree or a qualification recognised as equivalent to a University degree for salary purposes (see Part B of Appendix V). Periods of one or more years spent on such courses may be recognised provided the course has been diligently pursued; for this purpose no distinction need be made between courses leading to a specific higher qualification and courses leading to no such qualification. Provided that the course has been diligently pursued, it is not essential that the higher qualification, even if one were aimed at, should necessarily have been obtained.

4. The period of any particular course is interpreted as meaning the normal period of full-time study or training required to complete the course satisfactorily. For this purpose the normal period of a course leading to a University degree entered upon on or after 1st September, 1958, is three years unless otherwise specified in Part D of this Appendix.

An extension of a course by reason of the repetition of some part of it is not accepted. For example, where the normal period of the course is three years, and the teacher has actually spent four or more years on it, only three years will be eligible for recognition.

5. The following may be counted in the same way as a year of training (see also paragraph 3(d)(i) of Part B of Appendix II):

- (a) A year spent under the Ministry of Education Scheme (and corresponding Schemes under the Board of Education, the Scottish Education Department and the Ministry of Education, Northern Ireland) in France in the capacity of Assistant (Assistante) or Répétiteur (Répétitrice) or as Junior Assistant; or the equivalent capacity in another foreign country.
- (b) A year's course at the "Ecole Supérieure de Préparation et de Perfectionnement des Professeurs de Français à l'Etranger" (formerly known as "Ecole de Préparation des Professeurs de Français à l'Etranger") of the University of Paris.

6. Study or training undertaken before the age of 18 years is not eligible to be taken into account for the purposes of this Appendix, except

- (a) if the student attains the age of 18 years during the first term of the course, the whole period may be taken into account; or
- (b) in the case of a teacher who before 1st October, 1959, had entered upon or been accepted for a course which was approved for the purpose of a training addition under the Burnham Report of 1956, in which case the conditions of paragraph 7 of Part A of Appendix IV to that Report (see Appendix IX) for the exclusion of study or training before the age of 17 shall apply.

7. The words "or the equivalent" in paragraph 1(a) of Part B of this Appendix refer to a concurrent four-years' course of training in teaching and study for a degree.

8. Training in teaching which preceded, as well as that which followed, a full-time course of study for a degree is accepted.

Part B

Examples of courses and periods of study and/or training which are approved by the Committee

1. *Entitling the teacher to be placed on Scale C in the appropriate Group*

(a) Three years' full-time study resulting in the award of a Degree or a Diploma approved for the purpose, and in addition a year of training in teaching; or the equivalent.

(b) Four years' full-time study resulting in the award of a Degree or Diploma approved for the purpose; or a period of full-time study resulting in the award of a Degree or an approved Diploma, followed by post-graduate study, advanced work or research in the same Institution or under the supervision of an Institution of similar standing and amounting in the aggregate to not less than four years.

(c) Two-year courses at Training Colleges leading to the status of Qualified Teacher, supplemented by a full-time two-year course resulting in the award of a Degree.

APPENDIX IV—continued

(d) Four years' full-time study spent in obtaining one of the qualifications specified in Part B of Appendix V.

(e) A shortened course of initial training of one year's or two years' duration entered upon on or after 1st September, 1960, under the provisions of regulation 11(1)(b) of the Training of Teachers (Local Education Authorities) Regulations 1959, as amended by the Training of Teachers (Local Education Authorities) Amending Regulations 1960, together with a one-year full-time course of further training under regulation 12 of those Regulations.

(f) Courses of not less than four years consisting of full-time study combined with practical training resulting in the award of a Diploma or Certificate accepted by the Committee for the purpose.

2. Entitling the teacher to be placed on Scale D in the appropriate Group

(a) Four years' full-time study resulting in the award of a Degree or Diploma approved for the purpose, together with a recognised one-year course of training in teaching; or a period of full-time study resulting in the award of a Degree or an approved Diploma followed by post-graduate study, advanced work or research in the same Institution or under the supervision of an Institution of similar standing and amounting in the aggregate to not less than five years.

(b) Five years' or more full-time study spent in obtaining one of the qualifications specified in Part B of Appendix V, provided that five years is the normal period of study for such qualification.

(c) Courses of not less than five years consisting of full-time study combined with practical training resulting in the award of a Diploma or Certificate accepted by the Committee for the purpose.

3. Entitling the teacher to be placed on Scale E in the appropriate Group

Full-time study resulting in the award of a Degree or Diploma approved for the purpose, together with a recognised course of training in teaching and/or post-graduate study, advanced work or research in the same Institution or under the supervision of an Institution of similar standing and amounting in the aggregate to not less than six years.

Part C

Miscellaneous Provisions

1. Shortened or accelerated courses

Teachers who have completed a course of any of the types mentioned above which has been compressed owing to war conditions shall receive salary as follows in the appropriate Group:

- Four-year courses compressed into a period of three academic years and one term or three academic years and two terms; Scale B plus one-third or two-thirds respectively of the difference between Scale B and Scale C at corresponding points on the respective Scales.
- Five-year courses compressed into a period of four academic years and one term or four academic years and two terms; Scale C plus one-third or two-thirds respectively of the difference between Scale C and Scale D at corresponding points on the respective Scales.
- Six-year courses compressed into a period of five academic years and one term or five academic years and two terms; Scale D plus one-third or two-thirds respectively of the difference between Scale D and Scale E at corresponding points on the respective Scales.

2. Other courses of study and/or training

(a) Courses similar in duration and otherwise equivalent to those referred to in Part B of this Appendix, whether completed in England and Wales or elsewhere, may also be accepted, and full details of such cases should be submitted to the Minister for decision.

Teachers who were placed on Scale C, D or E following decisions given under sub-paragraph 2(a) of Part C of Appendix IV to the Burnham Reports of 1961 in operation up to 31st March, 1963, or who received a training addition of two, three or four increments under the corresponding provisions in previous Reports shall be placed on Scale C, D or E respectively provided that the relevant general conditions in Part A of this Appendix are satisfied.

(b) Other courses of study and/or training may also be accepted if they are of such a duration and character as are desirable for full-time teachers under this Report and are approved by the Burnham Committee for the purpose.

APPENDIX IV—continued

Part D

University Degrees for which the normal period of study exceeds three years
(Reference paragraph 4 of Part A of this Appendix)

University	Degree
Birmingham ..	Bachelor of Commerce (for qualified Science students) Bachelor of Medicine and Surgery Bachelor of Dental Surgery
Bristol	Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Medicine : Bachelor of Surgery Bachelor of Dental Surgery Bachelor of Veterinary Science
Durham	Bachelor of Arts (with Honours in Modern Languages) Bachelor of Arts (with Honours in Fine Art) Bachelor of Arts in Town and Country Planning Bachelor of Architecture Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery Bachelor of Dental Surgery
Keele (formerly North Stafford- shire (University College)) ..	Bachelor of Arts
Leeds	Bachelor of Science in Special Studies in Botany; Zoology; Geology; Bacteriology; Biochemistry; Pharmacology Bachelor of Science with Honours in Ceramics; Chemical Engineering; Fuel Science; Gas Engineering; Metallurgy; Agriculture; Agricultural Bacteriology; Agricultural Botany; Agricultural Chemistry; Agri- cultural Economics; Agricultural Zoology Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery Bachelor of Dental Surgery
Leicester ..	Bachelor of Arts (Special) (French) Bachelor of Arts (Special) (German)
Liverpool ..	Bachelor of Arts in Special Studies (Egyptian and Hebrew) Bachelor of Arts in Combined Special Studies Bachelor of Architecture Bachelor of Medicine: Bachelor of Surgery Bachelor of Dental Surgery Bachelor of Veterinary Science
London	Bachelor of Arts in Architecture Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery Bachelor of Dental Surgery Bachelor of Veterinary Surgery
Manchester ..	Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Modern Languages (two languages) Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Spanish and Classical Arabic Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Architecture Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Town and Country Planning Bachelor of Science with Honours in Pharmacy Bachelor of Music with Honours Bachelor of Divinity Bachelor of Medicine: Bachelor of Surgery Bachelor of Dental Surgery
Oxford	Bachelor of Arts (Final Honour School of Literae Humaniores) Bachelor of Arts (Final Honour School of Theology if taken after Honour Moderations in Theology) Bachelor of Arts (Final Honour School of Natural Science—Chemistry, Biochemistry or Science of Metals) Bachelor of Arts (Final Honour School of Forestry if taken after Honour Moderations in Natural Science)
Reading	Bachelor of Arts with Honours in French; German; Fine Art; Latin and French Bachelor of Science with Honours in Agriculture; Dairying; Horticulture Agricultural Botany; Horticultural Botany; Agricultural Economics Agricultural Chemistry; Horticultural Chemistry; Dairy Science
Sheffield ..	Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Architecture Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery Bachelor of Dental Surgery Bachelor of Music (if taken as first degree)

APPENDIX IV—continued

<i>University</i>	<i>Degree</i>
Scotland	
St. Andrews ..	Master of Arts with Honours Bachelor of Science (Pure Science) with Honours Bachelor of Science (Engineering) with Honours
Aberdeen ..	Master of Arts with Honours Bachelor of Science with Honours Bachelor of Science in Agriculture with Honours Bachelor of Science in Forestry with Honours Bachelor of Science in Engineering with Honours Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery
Edinburgh ..	Master of Arts with Honours Bachelor of Science (Pure Science) with Honours Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) with Honours Bachelor of Science (Forestry) with Honours Bachelor of Science (Engineering) with Honours Bachelor of Science (Mining) with Honours Bachelor of Science (Chemical Technology) with Honours Bachelor of Architecture Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery Bachelor of Dental Surgery Bachelor of Veterinary Medicine and Surgery
Glasgow ..	Master of Arts with Honours Bachelor of Science with Honours Bachelor of Science in Applied Chemistry with Honours Bachelor of Music with Honours Bachelor of Law Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery Bachelor of Dental Surgery Bachelor of Veterinary Medicine and Surgery Bachelor of Science in Engineering Bachelor of Science in Agriculture with Honours Bachelor of Science in Architecture Bachelor of Science in Pharmacy
Ireland	
Queen's, Belfast	Bachelor of Arts with Honours Bachelor of Science with Honours Bachelor of Laws (pass or Honours) Bachelor of Science in Economics with Honours Bachelor of Agriculture with Honours Bachelor of Music with Honours Bachelor of Medicine Bachelor of Dentistry Bachelor of Applied Science and Technology (pass or Honours)
National, Dublin	Bachelor of Science (Special) Bachelor of Agricultural Science Bachelor of Dairy Science Bachelor of Veterinary Medicine Bachelor of Engineering Bachelor of Architecture Bachelor of Laws Bachelor of Medicine: Bachelor of Surgery Bachelor of Obstetrics Bachelor of Dental Surgery Bachelor of Music (University College, Dublin)
Dublin, Trinity College ..	Bachelor in Arts Bachelor in Medicine; Bachelor in Surgery Bachelor in Obstetrics Bachelor in Dental Science Bachelor in Veterinary Medicine Bachelor in Engineering Bachelor in Agriculture Bachelor in Agriculture (Forestry)

Such other degrees as are added to the foregoing list by the Burnham Committee.

APPENDIX V

Qualifications entitling a Qualified Teacher to be placed in Group II or Group III (Reference Section B)

Part A

General conditions attaching to the application of the provisions of this Appendix

1. No teacher shall be placed in Group II or Group III before attaining the age of 21 years.
2. (a) Teachers who have passed the requisite final examination and complied with the other conditions for the award of a University degree are entitled to be placed in Group II or Group III whichever is appropriate, even though the degree has not been conferred upon them by the University.
(b) In the case of Cambridge and Oxford Universities, women who passed the requisite final examination and complied with the other conditions for the award of a First or Second Class Honours degree or Higher degree are entitled to be placed in Group III even though the regulations of those Universities for the time being in force precluded the conferment of the degree upon them.
3. Holders of the following qualifications are not regarded as entitled to be placed in Group II or Group III under the provisions of Part B or Part C of this Appendix.
(a) L.L.A. (St. Andrews);
(b) B. ès L. or B. ès Sc. of a French University.
4. In cases where the qualifications listed in Part B of this Appendix are approved as qualifications entitling a teacher to be placed in Group II subject to the specific condition that the teacher has attained an acceptable standard of general education, this standard, in terms of the General Certificate of Education, shall normally be that which is accepted by the Ministry of Education for candidates seeking admission to Training Colleges (Ministry of Education Circular 213). Other qualifications may, however, in special cases be accepted if approved by the Ministry for the purpose.
5. A period of professional experience which is a requisite part of a qualification entitling a teacher to be placed in Group II (see paragraph VIII (11), (13), (14), (19), (20), (32), (34) and (36) of Part B of this Appendix), is not on that account ineligible to be reckoned for increments of salary provided that not more than two increments may be granted in respect of such period. In respect of teachers who held the qualification and were in service on 31st March, 1945, teaching service may be reckoned towards the period of requisite professional experience. Increments allowed under this paragraph are subject to the overriding limits of paragraph 2(b) of Appendix VI.

Part B

The following qualifications shall entitle a teacher whose qualifications are accepted by the Ministry for the status of Qualified Teacher to be placed in Group II

- I. *Qualifications recognised under previous Reports of the Burnham Committee as entitling a teacher to receive the addition for graduates, and continuing to be so recognised:—*
 - (a) Recognition under the terms of:
 - (i) Sections 8, 9 or 10 of the 1920 and 1927 Secondary Reports, or the corresponding Sections of the 1921 and 1927 Technical Reports (see Appendix IX);
 - (ii) Section 3(3)(c)(i) of the 1938 Technical Report and the corresponding Sections of the Reports of 1921 and 1927 (see Appendix IX).
 - (b) Recognition under the Burnham Primary and Secondary Schools Reports, 1945 to 1959, where the teacher was entitled to and received the addition for graduates under the provisions of those Reports.
- II. *University Degrees, etc., other than the Honours degrees and Higher degrees entitling a teacher to be placed in Group III under the provisions of Part C and Part D of this Appendix.*
Degrees, other than honorary degrees, of:
 - (i) English, Welsh, Scottish and Irish Universities;
 - (ii) St. David's College, Lampeter;
 - (iii) Commonwealth and other Universities, provided the standard of the degree (or equivalent qualification otherwise described) approximates to that of an English University. In the case of such qualifications reference should be made to the Ministry of Education for decision unless in any particular case the qualification held by the teacher has already been considered for this purpose in consultation with the Ministry.

APPENDIX V—continued

III. *Awards of the National Council for Technological Awards, other than an award with Honours entitling a teacher to be placed in Group III under the provisions of paragraph IV of Part C of this Appendix.*

IV. *Architecture*

Associateship of the Royal Institute of British Architects, provided the teacher has passed the Examination of the Institute, or an examination accepted by the Institute as giving exemption from its own examination.

V. *Art*

(1) The Art Teachers' Diploma or the Teaching Certificate for Teachers in Schools of Art, issued by the Ministry of Education or the Board of Education under the provisions of Rules 109, or of Circular 1214, or—for teachers who have rendered meritorious service as teachers of Art, and who became Certificated Teachers College-trained not later than 1st August, 1923—the qualifications required for the Diploma or Teaching Certificate referred to above, without the completion of the prescribed course of professional training and the passing of an examination in the Principles of Teaching and School Management.

(2) A Pass either in the Ministry of Education Examination in Drawing or in the Ministry of Education Intermediate Examination in Art and Crafts, together with the National Diploma in Design or a Pass in the Final Examination of the Royal Institute of British Architects in Architecture or a Pass in the Ministry of Education Examination in Painting, Modelling, Pictorial Design, Industrial Design or Illustration,

provided that the teacher has satisfactorily completed at an Art Training Centre (formerly an approved Art School) a one-year full-time course in the principles and practice of teaching and school management, or such other full-time course of training in teaching approved by the Ministry for the purpose.

(3) The passing of an examination under the provisions of the Addendum to Ministry of Education Administrative Memorandum No. 415.

(4) (a) The London University Diploma in Fine Art (Slade School)

(b) Royal Academy Schools Certificate

provided that, in each case,

(i) it has been endorsed under the provisions of Rules 109, or

(ii) the teacher has passed the Ministry of Education Examination in Drawing or the Ministry of Education Intermediate Examination in Art and Crafts and has attained an acceptable standard of general education (see paragraph 4 of Part A of this Appendix), or

(iii) the teacher has satisfactorily completed at an Art Training Centre (formerly an approved Art School) a one-year full-time course in the principles and practice of teaching and school management, or such other full-time course of training in teaching approved by the Ministry for the purpose.

(5) (a) The Diploma of Associateship of the Royal College of Art (A.R.C.A.)

(b) The Diploma of Designer of the Royal College of Art (Des. R.C.A.)

(c) The Certificate of Designer of the Royal College of Art (Cert. Des. R.C.A.) awarded after 1950

provided that, in each case, the teacher has attained an acceptable standard of general education (see paragraph 4 of Part A of this Appendix).

(6) (a) Rome Scholars

(b) Holders of the Edwin Austin Abbey Major Scholarship

provided that, in each case, they have satisfactorily completed a two-year course of full-time foreign study under supervision approved by the Royal Commissioners for the Exhibition of 1851.

(7) The Full Associateship of the Royal College of Art. (This qualification is not now awarded.)

(8) The Art Masters' Certificate, Group I, if awarded under the Rules of 1901 and subsequent years. (This qualification is not now awarded.)

(9) (a) The Specialist Art Teachers' Diploma of the Edinburgh College of Art

(b) The Sculpture Diploma of the Edinburgh College of Art

provided that, in each case, the teacher entered upon the Course at the College not later than 1947, and that he/she holds the Certificate of Training at the Edinburgh Provincial Training Centre, obtained under the Scheme which came into force on 1st October, 1926.

(10) The Secondary Teachers' Art Certificate of the University of Oxford, provided that the requirement of a year's professional training has been fulfilled. (This qualification is not now awarded.)

APPENDIX V—continued

(11) Diplomas of the Central (Art) Institutions of Scotland:

- Diploma of the Glasgow School of Art
- Diploma of the Edinburgh College of Art
- Diploma of the Dundee Institute of Art and Technology
- Diploma of the Robert Gordon's Technical College (Gray's School of Art), Aberdeen

provided that, in each case,

- (i) the teacher has satisfactorily completed a course of training in Scotland leading to recognition under Chapter VI of the Scottish Education Department's Regulations for the Training of Teachers, or
- (ii) the teacher has satisfactorily completed at an Art Training Centre (formerly an approved Art School) a one-year full-time course in the principles and practice of teaching and school management, or such other full-time course of training in teaching approved by the Ministry for the purpose.

VI. Modern Languages

(1) French

- (a) Licence ès Lettres.
- (b) Doctorat d'Université (with thesis written and sustained in French).
- (c) Doctorat d'État ès Lettres.

(2) Other Languages

A qualification determined by the Ministry of Education to be of equivalent standard to those prescribed for French.

VII. Music

- (1) Degree of Master in Music of the Royal College of Music (M.Mus.R.C.M.)
- (2) Fellowship Diploma of the Royal College of Organists
- (3) Diploma in Musical Education of the Royal Scottish Academy of Music together with the successful completion of a course of professional training leading to recognition under Chapter VI of the Scottish Education Department's Regulations for the Training of Teachers
- (4) Graduate of the Northern School of Music (G.N.S.M.) (awarded after the fulfilment of the special conditions established by the School and obtained after 31st March, 1952)
- (5) Graduate of the Royal Schools of Music (London)
- (6) Associateship of the Royal Academy of Music by examination
- (7) Graduate of the Royal College of Music
- (8) Licentiate of the Royal Academy of Music with special Teaching Diploma of the Academy
- (9) Associateship of the Royal College of Music with special Teaching Diploma of the College
- (10) Associateship of the Royal Manchester College of Music with Teaching Diploma of the College where the teacher's course commenced not later than the Session 1956-57
- (11) Graduate of the Royal Schools of Music (Manchester) (G.R.S.M. (Manchester))
- (12) Graduate Diploma of the Trinity College of Music (G.T.C.L.)
- (13) Graduate Diploma of the Birmingham School of Music (formerly the Birmingham and Midland Institute School of Music) awarded
 - (a) after completion of Special Training Course for Teachers established by the School; or
 - (b) under the Regulations which have been in force since September, 1961
- (14) Graduate Diploma of the Guildhall School of Music and Drama (G.G.S.M. London)
- (15) Graduate Diploma of the London College of Music (G.L.C.M.)

provided that

- (i) in the case of the qualifications (6) to (9) inclusive, the teacher entered upon the course not later than the Session 1929-30;
- (ii) in each case, the teacher has attained an acceptable standard of general education (see paragraph 4 of Part A of this Appendix) and, in the case of the qualifications (3) to (15) inclusive, at least three years after the age of 18 were spent in full-time study in the courses provided by the Academies, Colleges or Schools. This condition shall be regarded as satisfied where the teacher attained the age of 18 during the first term of the course.

NOTE.—Holders of honorary distinctions of the Royal Academy and Royal College of Music (including the Associateship of the Royal Academy not by examination) are eligible to be placed in Group II if at a date not later than 31st December, 1929, they had approved teaching service at a graduate rate of salary.

APPENDIX V—continued

VIII. Other Qualifications

- (1) Associateship of the Royal College of Science (London).
- (2) Associateship of the Royal College of Science (Ireland).
- (3) Associateship of the City and Guilds of London Institute.
- (4) Whitworth Scholarship if gained between 1887 and 1922.
- (5) Associate Membership of the following Institutions:
 - (a) The Institution of Civil Engineers
 - (b) The Institution of Mechanical Engineers
 - (c) The Institution of Electrical Engineers
 - (d) The Institution of Chemical Engineers
 - (e) The Institution of Municipal Engineers
 - (f) The Institution of Gas Engineers

provided that, in each case, the Associate Member has passed the Associate Membership Examination, or an examination accepted by the Institution as giving exemption from the Associate Membership Examination.

- (6) Associate Membership of the Institution of Structural Engineers provided that

- (i) the Associate Member has passed the Associate Membership Examination after 1st April, 1935, or an examination accepted after that date by the Institution as giving exemption from the Associate Membership Examination; and
- (ii) the candidate has attained a standard of general education which would qualify him for admission to the studentship class of the Institution were he between the appropriate ages for this class.

- (7) Associate Membership of the Institution of Production Engineers by examination provided that the Associate Member has

- (a) fully satisfied the examination regulations for Associate Membership which have been in force since 1st September, 1959, either:

- (i) by passing the Associate Membership Examination after 1st September, 1959; or
- (ii) by passing an examination accepted by the Institution as giving exemption from the Associate Membership Examination held after 1st September, 1959;

or

- (b) passed the Associate Membership Examination not earlier than May, 1951, or an examination accepted after that date by the Institution as giving exemption from the Associate Membership Examination and
 - (i) has passed at Advanced level the General Certificate of Education in Mathematics, or has an equivalent qualification; and
 - (ii) has passed at Ordinary level the General Certificate of Education in Chemistry or Physics, or has an equivalent qualification.

- (8) Associate Membership of the British Institution of Radio Engineers provided that the Associate Member has passed the Institution's examination not earlier than May, 1951, or an examination accepted after that date by the Institution as giving exemption from the Institution's examination.

(NOTE.—An Associate Member is deemed to satisfy this requirement if, having passed or been exempted from Parts I and II of the examination under the Regulations of the Institution in force before May, 1951, he has subsequently passed the remaining Parts necessary to complete the examination under Regulations in force at the time that the examination was completed.)

- (9) Diploma of the College of Aeronautics.

- (10) Associate Fellowship of the Royal Aeronautical Society by examination of the Society provided that the Associate Fellow has either

- (a) passed one paper each from the following groups in Parts I and II of the Society's examination for Associate Fellowship:
 - (i) Advanced aerodynamics
 - (ii) Theory of structures
 - (iii) Aircraft design and development
 or examinations accepted by the Council as exempting the candidate from Parts I and II of the examination for Associate Fellowship;

or

- (b) holds a Higher National Certificate or Higher National Diploma in Mechanical Engineering.

APPENDIX V—continued

(11) Professional Associateship of the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors (formerly Professional Associate of the Surveyors Institution)
provided that the teacher has had four years' professional experience after passing the examination (see paragraph 5 of Part A of this Appendix).

(12) Associate Membership of Town Planning Institute by examination
provided that

- (i) the teacher has attained an acceptable standard of general education (see paragraph 4 of Part A of this Appendix); and either
- (ii) the Associate Membership has been obtained by examination following a suitable full-time course of study; or
- (iii) the Associate Membership has been obtained by examination and is supported by professional attainments in other fields.

(13) Associateship of the Institute of Builders by examination

- (a) in the case of Associates who obtained the qualification in 1961 or before, where
 - (i) the Associate has passed the Final Examination or an examination accepted by the Institute as giving exemption from the Final Examination, and
 - (ii) the teacher has attained an acceptable standard of general education (see paragraph 4 of Part A of this Appendix);

or

(b) in the case of Associates obtaining the qualification in 1962 or after, where the Associate has passed Parts I and II of the Final Examination or examinations accepted by the Institute as giving exemption from the Institute's examinations;
provided that, in each case, the teacher has had at least two years' professional experience after age 21 or after the passing of the Final Examination, whichever is later (see paragraph 5 of Part A of this Appendix).

(NOTE:—Teachers who obtain Associateship by examination while in teaching service after the age of 25 may have this qualification recognised under paragraph IX of this Part of this Appendix provided that they have had approved experience in the building industry.)

(14) Associate Membership of the Institute of Fuel
provided that the Associate Member holds a Higher National Certificate or Higher National Diploma in Mechanical, Electrical, Chemical or Civil (Gas) Engineering or in Metallurgy, Applied Physics, Physics, Chemistry or Applied Chemistry, supplemented by passes in the advanced grade City and Guilds of London Institute papers stipulated by the Institute of Fuel for Corporate Membership and has had at least two years' professional experience after passing these examinations (see paragraph 5 of Part A of this Appendix).

(15) Associateship of the Royal School of Mines.

(16) Associate Membership of the Institution of Mining Engineers by examination.

(17) The First Class Colliery Managers' Certificate together with the Diploma of a Mining College recognised by the Ministry of Power.

(18) Associateship of the Institution of Metallurgists if obtained after examination held in or after August, 1949.

(19) Associate of the Camborne School of Metalliferous Mining
provided that the Associate has had at least two years' experience in a responsible post in industry after obtaining the qualification (see paragraph 5 of Part A of this Appendix).

(20) (a) Barristers (Bar Final)

(b) Solicitors (Final Examination of the Law Society)

provided that, in each case, the teacher has had four years' professional experience after passing the examination (see paragraph 5 of Part A of this Appendix).

(21) M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P., Diploma.

(22) Licentiate in Medicine and Surgery of the Society of Apothecaries of London (L.M.S.S.A. Lond.).

(23) Membership of the Royal College of Veterinary Surgeons.

(24) (a) Associateship of the Institute of Physics

(b) Associateship of the Royal Institute of Chemistry

provided that, in each case, the Associate has passed the Institute's Examination for Associateship or Graduateship or an examination accepted by the Institute as giving exemption from those examinations.

APPENDIX V—continued

(25) Pharmaceutical Chemist qualification of the Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain provided that the qualification was obtained by examination under the 1958 Regulations of the Society.

(26) (a) Higher Diploma F.S.M.C. if obtained by examination under the Regulations first issued in 1948.

(b) Honours Diploma of the British Optical Association if obtained by examination under the Regulations first issued in 1954.

(27) Associateship of the Textile Institute provided that the Associate has passed either

(i) Parts 1 and 2 of the Institute's examination under the 1952 Regulations or an examination accepted by the Institute as equivalent, or

(ii) the examination in General Textile Technology under the Regulations in force before 1952 and the Preliminary Examination or equivalent educational qualification recognised by the Institute.

(28) Associateship of the Society of Dyers and Colourists by examination (A.S.D.C.).

(29) Associateship of the Institution of the Rubber Industry by examination.

(30) Associateship of the National College of Rubber Technology by examination.

(31) Associateship of the Plastics Institute by examination.

(32) (a) Associateship of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales

(b) Membership of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of Scotland

(c) Associateship of the Society of Incorporated Accountants and Auditors

(d) Associateship of the Institute of Actuaries

(e) Associateship of the Association of Certified and Corporate Accountants

provided that, in each case,

(i) the Associate or Member has passed the Final Examination or an examination accepted by the Institute, Society or Association as giving exemption from the Final Examination, and

(ii) the teacher has attained an acceptable standard of general education (see paragraph 4 of Part A of this Appendix), and

(iii) the teacher has had four years' professional experience after obtaining the qualification (see paragraph 5 of Part A of this Appendix).

(33) Associateship of the Scottish College of Commerce.

(34) (a) Associate Membership of the Institute of Industrial Administration

(b) Associate Membership of the British Institute of Management

provided that, in each case, the Associate Member has

(i) passed the Institute's examination for Associate Membership or an examination accepted by the Institute as giving exemption from the Institute's examination, and

(ii) passed in two subjects at Advanced level of the General Certificate of Education or has an equivalent qualification, and

(iii) had three years' accredited executive experience after the age of 25 (see paragraph 5 of Part A of this Appendix).

(35) Fellowship of the Library Association.

(36) Diploma of the Museums Association

provided that the Diploma was obtained by examination and that the teacher has had at least two years' professional experience after passing Part II of the examination (see paragraph 5 of Part A of this Appendix).

(37) Associate Membership of the Institution of Naval Architects.

(38) (a) The Extra Master's Certificate of Competency of the Ministry of Transport by examination passed after 1st March, 1931.

(b) The Extra First Class Engineer's Certificate of Competency of the Ministry of Transport.

(39) Qualifications obtained by officers and non-commissioned officers who have reached ranks in Her Majesty's Forces promotion to which has followed a course of study or training which the Committee, in agreement with the Minister, accept as equivalent to courses of study resulting in the award of a degree.

APPENDIX V—continued

IX. Other industrial, commercial or professional qualifications and experience which are accepted by the Committee in agreement with the Minister.

The following qualifications have been accepted under this paragraph:—

- (1) Associateship of the Royal College of Science and Technology, Glasgow.
- (2) Associateship of the Heriot-Watt College, Edinburgh.
- (3) (a) Graduateship of the Institute of Physics

(b) Graduateship of the Royal Institute of Chemistry
provided that, in each case, the Graduate has passed the Institute's Examination for Graduateship or an examination accepted by the Institute as giving exemption from the Graduateship Examination.

Part C

The following qualifications shall entitle a teacher whose qualifications are accepted by the Ministry for the status of Qualified Teacher to be placed in Group III

I. A First Class Honours degree or a Second Class Honours degree of a University in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, or in the Republic of Ireland, or a higher degree of such a University obtained by examination or as a result of research work or post-graduate achievement, as defined in Part D of this Appendix.

II. An Unclassified Honours degree of a University in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, or in the Republic of Ireland, which the Local Education Authority is satisfied should be regarded as a Good Honours degree.

III. An Honours degree of a University within the Commonwealth (other than a University in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland) or a higher degree of such a University obtained by examination or as a result of research work or post-graduate achievement, provided that the standard of the degree is accepted by the Ministry of Education as approximating to that of a degree accepted under the provisions of paragraph I above.

IV. A Diploma in Technology with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours.

Part D

Definition of First Class Honours degrees, Second Class Honours degrees and Higher degrees for the purposes of paragraph I of Part C of this Appendix

The following University degrees with First or Second Class Honours or Higher degrees:—

University	Degree
Birmingham	Master of Arts (M.A.) (between July 1906 and July 1920)
	Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) (Special or General) (from 1920)
	Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.) (from 1921)
	Bachelor of Commerce (B.Com.) (including Division I prior to 1948)
	Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.)
	Bachelor of Medicine and Surgery (M.B., Ch.B.)
	Bachelor of Social Science (B.Soc.Sc.)
	Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.)
	Bachelor of Dental Surgery (B.D.S.)
	(Degree diplomas are not presented on graduation but graduates are supplied with certificates on request.)

Higher degree

Bachelor of Divinity (B.D.)
Master of Arts (M.A.)
Master of Science (M.Sc.)
Master of Commerce (M.Com.)
Master of Social Science (M.Soc.Sc.)
Master of Surgery (Ch.M.)
Master of Music (M.Mus.)
Master of Laws (LL.M.)
Master of Dental Surgery (M.D.S.)
Master of Education (M.Ed.)
Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)
Doctor of Literature (D.Litt.)
Doctor of Medicine (M.D.)
Doctor of Science (D.Sc.)
Doctor of Music (D.Mus.)
Doctor of Divinity (D.D.)
Doctor of Social Science (D.Soc.Sc.)
Doctor of Laws (LL.D.)

APPENDIX V—continued

<i>University</i>	<i>Degree</i>
Bristol	Bachelor of Arts (Special) (B.A.) Bachelor of Arts (General) (B.A.) Bachelor of Arts (Economics) (B.A.(Econ.)) Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.) Bachelor of Science (Special) (B.Sc.) Bachelor of Science (General) (B.Sc.) Bachelor of Science in Engineering (B.Sc.) Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) Bachelor of Medicine; Bachelor of Surgery (M.B., Ch.B.) Bachelor of Dental Surgery (B.D.S.) Bachelor of Veterinary Science (B.V.Sc.)
	<i>Higher degree</i>
	Master of Arts (M.A.) Master of Science (M.Sc.) Master of Science in Engineering (M.Sc.) Master of Laws (LL.M.) Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) Doctor of Science (D.Sc.)
Cambridge .. (see paragraph 2 (b) of Part A of this Appendix)	A degree to which a person has been admitted who has either: (a) been placed in the first or second class in any Honours Examination which may be taken as a candidate's first Honours Examination and which by itself satisfies the examination requirements for the B.A. degree; or (b) been placed in the first or second class in any two Honours Examinations; or (c) been placed in the first class or in the first division of the second class (or in the second class if that class is not divided) in an Honours Examination for which the regulations require or permit two years of study and also obtained honours in another Honours Examination; or (d) been placed in the first or second class in any Honours Examination if he has qualified for his degree under the regulations for Emergency Allowances to Matriculated Students or the regulations for Allowances to Candidates for Commissions in H.M. Forces or the regulations for Allowances to Students entering the University after War Service. For this purpose: (i) in Part III of the Mathematical Tripos or Part II of the Mechanical Sciences Tripos, Honours with distinction is deemed the equivalent of a place in the first class and honours without distinction is deemed the equivalent of a place in the second class. (ii) in Part I of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos a candidate is not deemed to have attained the first or second class unless he has been placed not lower than the second class in each of the two languages taken by him.
	<i>Higher degree</i>
	Bachelor of Medicine (M.B.) Bachelor of Surgery (B.Chir.) Bachelor of Veterinary Medicine (Vet.M.B.) Master of Law (LL.M.) Master of Music (Mus. M.) Master of Letters (M.Litt.) Master of Science (M.Sc.) Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) Bachelor of Divinity (B.D.) Master of Surgery (M.Chir.) Bachelor of Law (LL.B.) Bachelor of Music (Mus.B.) Doctor of Divinity (D.D.) Doctor of Law (LL.D.) Doctor of Medicine (M.D.) Doctor of Music (Mus.D.) Doctor of Letters (Litt.D.) Doctor of Science (Sc.D.)

APPENDIX V—continued

<i>University</i>	<i>Degree</i>
Durham	Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
	Bachelor of Arts in Fine Art (B.A.)
	Bachelor of Arts in Town and Country Planning (B.A.)
	Bachelor of Arts in Land Use Studies (B.A.)
	Bachelor of Architecture (B.Arch.)
	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (M.B., B.S.)
	Bachelor of Dental Surgery (B.D.S.)
	Bachelor of Science in Pure Science (including General Honours and the General Degree with Honours) (B.Sc.)
	Bachelor of Science in Applied Science (B.Sc.)
	Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (B.Sc.)
	Bachelor of Commerce (B.Com.)
	Bachelor of Arts in Economic Studies (B.A.)
	Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Oriental Studies (B.A.)
	Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.)
	<i>Higher degree</i>
	Master of Arts (M.A.)
	Master of Letters (M.Litt.)
	Doctor of Letters (D.Litt.)
	Master of Surgery (M.S.)
	Doctor of Medicine (M.D.)
	Doctor of Surgery (D.Ch.)
	Doctor of Hygiene (D.Hyg.)
	Master of Dental Surgery (M.D.S.)
	Doctor of Dental Science (D.D.S.)
	Master of Music (M.Mus.)
	Doctor of Music (D.Mus.)
	Master of Commerce (M.Com.)
	Master of Arts in Economic Studies (M.A.)
	Master of Laws (LL.M.)
	Master of Education (M.Ed.)
	Bachelor of Divinity (B.D.)
	Doctor of Divinity (D.D.)
	Master of Science (Faculties of Science, Applied Science and Agriculture) (M.Sc.)
	Doctor of Philosophy (All Faculties) (Ph.D.)
	Doctor of Law (LL.D.)
	Doctor of Science (D.Sc.) (Faculties of Science, Applied Science and Agriculture)
Exeter	<i>Degree</i>
	Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
	Bachelor of Arts in Social Studies (including the General Degree with Honours) (B.A.)
	Bachelor of Science (including the General Honours Degree) (B.Sc.)
	Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.)
	<i>Higher degree</i>
	Master of Arts (M.A.)
	Master of Science (M.Sc.)
	Master of Laws (LL.M.)
	Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)
Hull	<i>Degree</i>
	Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
	Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.)
	Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.)
	Bachelor of Science in Economics (B.Sc.(Econ.))
	Bachelor of Economic Science (B.Sc.(Econ.)) (up to 1962)
	<i>Higher degree</i>
	Master of Arts (M.A.)
	Master of Science (M.Sc.)
	Master of Laws (LL.M.)
	Master of Science in Economics (M.Sc.(Econ.))
	Master in Education (M.Ed.)

APPENDIX V—continued

<i>University</i>	<i>Higher Degree</i>
<i>Hull—contd.</i>	Bachelor of Divinity (B.D.) Doctor of Divinity (D.D.) Doctor of Letters (D.Litt.) Doctor of Science (D.Sc.) Doctor of Laws (LL.D.) Doctor of Music (D.Mus.) Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)
	<i>Degree</i>
Keele (formerly North Staffordshire (University College))	Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
	<i>Degree</i>
Leeds	Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) (including B.A. Hons. (Gen.) 1936-40 and from 1953) Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.) Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) Bachelor of Commerce (B.Com.) Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (M.B., Ch.B.) Bachelor of Dental Surgery (B.Ch.D.)
	<i>Higher degree</i>
	Master of Arts (M.A.) Master of Science (M.Sc.) Master of Education (M.Ed.) Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) Master of Laws (LL.M.) Master of Commerce (M.Com.)
	<i>Degree</i>
Leicester	Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) Bachelor of Arts (General) (B.A.(Gen.)) Bachelor of Science (General) (B.Sc.(Gen.)) Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.)
	<i>Higher degree</i>
	Master of Arts (M.A.) Master of Science (M.Sc.) Master of Education (M.Ed.) Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) Doctor of Letters (D.Litt.) Doctor of Science (D.Sc.)
	<i>Degree</i>
Liverpool	Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) (1903-35) Bachelor of Arts in Special Studies (B.A.) (from 1932) Bachelor of Arts in General Studies (B.A.) (from 1932) Bachelor of Commerce (B.Com.) (1924-40) (1950 to date) Bachelor of Arts in Architecture (B.A.(Arch.)) (1903-10) Bachelor of Architecture in Architectural Design (B.Arch.) (1920-32) Bachelor of Architecture in Architectural Construction (B.Arch.) (1920-32) Bachelor of Architecture (B.Arch.) (from 1932) Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.) Bachelor of Medicine, Bachelor of Surgery (M.B., Ch.B.) Bachelor of Dental Surgery (B.D.S.) (from 1914) Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) Bachelor of Engineering (B.Eng.) Bachelor of Veterinary Science (B.V.Sc.) Bachelor of Arts in Combined Special Studies (B.A.) (from 1962)
	<i>Higher degree</i>
	Doctor of Letters (Litt.D.) Master of Civic Design (M.C.D.) Master of Commerce (M.Com.) Doctor of Science (D.Sc.) Doctor of Medicine (M.D.) Master of Radiology (M.Rad.)

APPENDIX V—continued

<i>University</i>	<i>Higher degree</i>
Liverpool—cont.	Master of Dental Surgery (M.D.S.) Doctor of Laws (LL.D.) Doctor of Engineering (D.Eng.) Doctor of Veterinary Science (D.V.Sc.) Master of Veterinary Science (M.V.Sc.) Doctor in Philosophy (Ph.D.) Master of Arts (M.A.) Master of Architecture (M.Arch.) Master of Science (M.Sc.) Master of Surgery (Ch.M.) Master of Orthopaedic Surgery (M.Ch.Orth.) Master of Laws (LL.M.) Master of Engineering (M.Eng.) Master of Education (M.Ed.)
	<i>Degree</i>
London	Bachelor of Arts (Honours) (B.A.) Bachelor of Science (Special or General) (B.Sc.) Bachelor of Science (General) (First Division) (B.Sc.(Gen.) (Div. 1)) 1959-60 Bachelor of Science (General) (Second Division) (B.Sc.(Gen.) (Div. 2)) 1959-60 Bachelor of Science (Economics) (B.Sc.(Econ.)) Bachelor of Science (Sociology) (B.Sc.(Soc.)) Bachelor of Commerce (B.Com.) Bachelor of Divinity (B.D.) Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) Bachelor of Science (Engineering) (B.Sc.(Eng.)) Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.) (from 1951) Bachelor of Science (Household and Social Science) (B.Sc. (H. and S.S.)) Bachelor of Science (Household Science) (B.Sc.(Household Science)) Bachelor of Science (Nutrition) (B.Sc.(Nutrition)) Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) (B.Sc.(Agric.)) with Honours from 1955 Bachelor of Arts in Architecture (B.A.) Bachelor of Pharmacy (B.Pharm.) Bachelor of Science (Architecture) (B.Sc.(Architecture))
	<i>Higher degree</i>
	Master of Theology (M.Th.) Doctor of Divinity (D.D.) Master of Arts (M.A.) Doctor of Literature (D.Lit.) Master of Laws (LL.M.) Doctor of Laws (LL.D.) Doctor of Music (D.Mus.) Doctor of Medicine (M.D.) Master of Surgery (M.S.) Master of Dental Surgery (M.D.S.) Master of Pharmacy (M.Pharm.) Master of Veterinary Medicine (M.Vet.Med.) Master of Science (M.Sc.) Doctor of Science (D.Sc.) Master of Science (Agriculture) (M.Sc.(Agric.)) Master of Science (Engineering) (M.Sc.(Eng.)) Doctor of Science (Engineering) (D.Sc.(Eng.)) Master of Science (Economics) (M.Sc.(Econ.)) Doctor of Science (Economics) (D.Sc.(Econ.)) Master of Science (Estate Management) (M.Sc.(Est.Man.)) Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) (conferred in all faculties)
	<i>Degree</i>
Manchester ..	Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) Bachelor of Arts in Town and Country Planning (B.A.(T.P.)) Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.) Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (M.B., Ch.B.) Bachelor of Dental Surgery (B.D.S.) Bachelor of Music (Mus.B.)

APPENDIX V—continued

<i>University</i>	<i>Degree</i>
Manchester—	Bachelor of Arts in Economic and Social Studies (B.A.(Econ.))
contd.	Bachelor of Arts in Economics and Politics (B.A.(Econ.)) from 1947 to 1961
	Bachelor of Divinity (B.D.)
	Bachelor of Technical Science (B.Sc.Tech.)
	<i>Higher degree</i>
	Master of Arts (M.A.)
	Master of Science (M.Sc.)
	Master of Laws (LL.M.)
	Master of Surgery (Ch.M.)
	Master of Dental Surgery (M.D.S.)
	Master of Arts in Economic and Social Studies (M.A.(Econ.))
	Master of Arts in Commerce (M.A.(Com.))
	Master of Arts in Administration (M.A.(Admin.))
	Master of Technical Science (M.Sc.Tech.)
	Master in Education (M.Ed.)
	Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)
	Doctor of Letters (Litt.D.)
	Doctor of Science (D.Sc.)
	Doctor of Laws (LL.D.)
	Doctor of Medicine (M.D.)
	Doctor of Dental Surgery (D.D.S.)
	Doctor of Music (Mus.D.)
	Doctor of Divinity (D.D.)
Nottingham ..	<i>Degree</i>
	Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
	Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.)
	Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.)
	Bachelor of Pharmacy (B.Pharm.) (from 1956)
	Bachelor of Science in Engineering (B.Sc.(Eng.)) (up to 1957)
	Bachelor of Science in Mining (B.Sc.(Min.)) (up to 1957)
	Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.) (from 1958)
	<i>Higher degree</i>
	Doctor of Divinity (D.D.)
	Doctor of Laws (LL.D.)
	Doctor of Letters (D.Litt.)
	Doctor of Music (D.Mus.) (from 1958)
	Doctor of Science (D.Sc.)
	Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)
	Bachelor of Divinity (B.D.)
	Master of Arts (M.A.)
	Master of Laws (LL.M.)
	Master of Education (M.Ed.)
	Master of Science (M.Sc.)
	Master of Pharmacy (M.Pharm.)
Oxford	A degree in which the teacher was placed in Class I or Class II of the final examination in one of the following schools:
(see paragraph 2(b) of Part A of this Appendix)	Literae Humaniores
	Mathematics
	Natural Science
	Jurisprudence
	Modern History
	Theology
	Oriental Studies
	English Language and Literature
	Modern Languages
	Philosophy, Politics and Economics
	Geography
	Agriculture
	Forestry
	Psychology, Philosophy and Physiology
	Music

APPENDIX V—continued

<i>University</i>	<i>Higher degree</i>
Oxford—contd.	Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.) Doctor of Music (D.Mus.) Bachelor of Letters (B.Litt.) Bachelor of Philosophy (B.Phil.) Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.) Doctor of Philosophy (D.Phil.) Doctor of Letters (D.Litt.) Doctor of Science (D.Sc.) Bachelor of Civil Law (B.C.L.) Doctor of Civil Law (D.C.L.) Bachelor of Medicine (B.M.) Doctor of Medicine (D.M.) Master of Surgery (M.Ch.) Bachelor of Divinity (B.D.) Doctor of Divinity (D.D.)
	<i>Degree</i>
Reading	Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.) Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) (B.Sc.(Agric.)) (prior to 1952)
	<i>Higher degree</i>
	Master of Arts (M.A.) Master of Education (M.Ed.) Master of Science (M.Sc.) Master of Agricultural Science (M.Agr.Sc.) Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) Doctor of Letters (D.Litt.) Doctor of Science (D.Sc.)
	<i>Degree</i>
Sheffield	Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.) Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (M.B., Ch.B.) (prior to 1954) Bachelor of Dental Surgery (B.D.S.) (prior to 1954) Bachelor of Architecture (B.Arch.) Bachelor of Engineering (B.Eng.) (from 1923) Bachelor of Metallurgy (B.Met.) (from 1923) Bachelor of Technical Science (B.Sc.(Tech.)) (from 1923) Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) (from 1951) Bachelor of Jurisprudence (B.Jur.)
(Graduation diplomas issued prior to 1920 did not show the class of honours awarded.)	
	<i>Higher degree</i>
	Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.) Master of Arts (M.A.) Master of Laws (LL.M.) Master of Science (M.Sc.) Master of Engineering (M.Eng.) Master of Technical Science (M.Sc.Tech.) Master of Metallurgy (M.Met.) Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) Master of Surgery (Ch.M.) Master of Dental Surgery (M.D.S.) Doctor of Medicine (M.D.) Doctor of Letters (Lit.D.) Doctor of Science (D.Sc.) Doctor of Laws (LL.D.) Doctor of Engineering (D.Eng.) Doctor of Technical Science (D.Sc.Tech.) Doctor of Metallurgy (D.Met.) Doctor of Letters in Economic Studies (Lit.D.(Econ.))

APPENDIX V—continued

<i>University</i>	<i>Degree</i>
Southampton ..	Bachelor of Arts (Honours) (B.A.(Hons.)) Bachelor of Arts (Law) (B.A.(Law)) Bachelor of Science (Special) (B.Sc. Special (Hons.)) (up to 1961) Bachelor of Science (General) (B.Sc. Gen. (Hons.)) (up to 1961) Bachelor of Science Honours in Engineering (B.Sc.Eng.(Hons.)) Bachelor of Science (Economics) (B.Sc.Econ.) (up to 1965) Bachelor of Science (Honours) (B.Sc.(Hons.)) (from 1962) Bachelor of Science in the Social Sciences (B.Sc.(Social Sciences)) (from 1965)
(Note.—Holders of the Bachelor of Arts (General) (B.A.(Gen.)) degree who were entitled to and who were receiving on 31st December, 1961, the Good Honours degree addition under the provisions of the Burnham Reports, 1959, shall be entitled to be placed in Group III.)	
	<i>Higher degree</i>
	Master of Arts (M.A.) Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) Doctor of Letters (D.Litt.) Master of Science (M.Sc.) Doctor of Science (D.Sc.) Master of Science Engineering (M.Sc.(Eng.)) Master of Science Economics (M.Sc.(Econ.)) (up to 1962) Doctor of Science Economics (D.Sc.(Econ.)) (up to 1962) Master of Arts Education (M.A.(Ed.)) Master of Laws (LL.M.) Doctor of Laws (LL.D.) Master of Science in the Social Sciences (M.Sc.(Social Sciences)) (from 1962) Doctor of Science in the Social Sciences (D.Sc.(Social Sciences)) (from 1962)
	<i>Degree</i>
Wales	Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.) Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.) Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) Bachelor of Architecture (B.Arch.)
	<i>Higher degree</i>
	Bachelor of Divinity (B.D.) Master of Arts (M.A.) Master of Science (M.Sc.) Master of Music (M.Mus.) Master of Laws (LL.M.) Master of Pharmacy (M.Pharm.) Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) Master of Surgery (M.Ch.) Doctor of Medicine (M.D.) Doctor of Letters (D.Litt.) Doctor of Science (D.Sc.) Doctor of Divinity (D.D.) Doctor of Music (D.Mus.) Doctor of Laws (LL.D.)
	<i>Degree</i>
St. David's College, Lampeter ..	Bachelor of Arts (Honours) (B.A.)
	<i>Higher degree</i>
	Bachelor of Divinity (B.D.)
Scotland	<i>Degree</i>
St. Andrews ..	Master of Arts (M.A.) Master of Arts (M.A.) (Social Sciences) Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.) Bachelor of Science in Engineering (B.Sc.Eng.) Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) (from 1961)

APPENDIX V—continued

<i>University</i>	<i>Higher degree</i>
St. Andrews— <i>cond.</i>	Bachelor of Philosophy (B.Phil.) Doctor of Letters (D.Litt.) Doctor of Science (D.Sc.) Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) Bachelor of Education (Ed.B.) Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) (prior to 1961) Bachelor of Divinity (B.D.)
Aberdeen ..	<i>Degree</i> Master of Arts (M.A.) Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.) Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (B.Sc.Agr.) Bachelor of Science in Forestry (B.Sc.For.) Bachelor of Science in Engineering (B.Sc.Eng.) Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (M.B., Ch.B.) Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) (from 1961) <i>Higher degree</i> Bachelor of Education (Ed.B.) Bachelor of Divinity (B.D.) Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) (prior to 1961) Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) Doctor of Letters (D.Litt.) Doctor of Science (D.Sc.) Doctor of Medicine (M.D.) Master of Surgery (Ch.M.) Master of Science (M.Sc.)
Edinburgh ..	<i>Degree</i> Master of Arts (M.A.) Bachelor of Science (Pure Science) (B.Sc.) Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) (B.Sc.) Bachelor of Science (Forestry) (B.Sc.) Bachelor of Science (Engineering) (B.Sc.) Bachelor of Science (Mining) (B.Sc.) Bachelor of Science Technical Chemistry (Chemical Technology) (B.Sc.) Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.) Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) (after 1961) <i>Higher degree</i> Bachelor of Education (B.Ed.) Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) Doctor of Letters (D.Litt.) Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) (up to 1961) Bachelor of Divinity (B.D.) Doctor of Music (D.Mus.) Master of Science (M.Sc.) Doctor of Science (D.Sc.)
Glasgow ..	<i>Degree</i> Master of Arts (M.A.) Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.) (Pure Science from 1921) (Engineering from 1925) Bachelor of Science in Applied Chemistry (B.Sc.) (from 1925) Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.) Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.), 1960 Ordinance Bachelor of Technological Science (B.Sc.Tech.) <i>Higher degree</i> Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) Bachelor of Letters (B.Litt.) Doctor of Science (D.Sc.) Doctor of Letters (D.Litt.) Doctor of Medicine (M.D.) Master of Surgery (Ch.M.) Doctor of Music (D.Mus.) Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) Old Ordinance Bachelor of Divinity (B.D.)

APPENDIX V—continued

<i>University</i>	<i>Higher degree</i>
<i>Glasgow—contd.</i>	Bachelor of Education (Ed.B.) Master of Science (M.Sc.) Doctor of Laws (LL.D.) Master of Dental Surgery (M.D.S.) Master of Veterinary Surgery (M.V.S.) Doctor of Veterinary Medicine (D.V.M.)
<i>Ireland</i>	<i>Degree</i>
<i>Queen's, Belfast</i>	Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) Bachelor of Science, Pure Science and Applied Science and Technology (B.Sc.) Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) Bachelor of Commercial Science (B.Com.Sc.) Bachelor of Science (Economics) (B.Sc.(Econ.)) (after 1948) Bachelor of Agriculture (B.Agr.) Bachelor of Medicine (M.B.) Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.) Bachelor of Dental Surgery (B.D.S.)
	<i>Higher degree</i>
	Doctor of Literature (D.Lit.) Doctor of Science (D.Sc.) Doctor of Medicine (M.D.) Doctor of Laws (LL.D.) Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) Master of Arts (M.A.) Bachelor of Education (B.Ed.) Bachelor of Divinity (B.D.) Master of Science (M.Sc.) Master of Surgery (M.Ch.) Master of Dental Surgery (M.D.S.) Master of Science in Economics (M.Sc.(Econ.)) Master of Agriculture (M.Agr.) Master of Laws (LL.M.)
<i>National, Dublin</i>	<i>Degree</i>
	Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.) Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.) Bachelor of Agricultural Science (B.Agr.Sc.) Bachelor of Commerce (B.Com.) Bachelor of Dairy Science (B.Sc.(Dairying)) (after 1927) Bachelor of Engineering (B.E.) Bachelor of Architecture (B.Arch.) Bachelor of Veterinary Medicine (M.V.B.) (after 1947) Bachelor of Medicine, Bachelor of Surgery, Bachelor of Obstetrics (M.B., B.Ch., B.A.O.) Bachelor of Dental Surgery (B.D.S.) Bachelor of Civil Law (B.C.L.) (after 1954)
	<i>Higher degree</i>
	Master of Arts (M.A.) Master of Psychological Science (M.Psych.Sc.) Master of Science (M.Sc.) Master of Agricultural Science (M.Agr.Sc.) Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) Master of Engineering (M.E.) Master of Engineering Science (M.Eng.Sc.) Master of Architecture (M.Arch.) Master of Commerce (M.Comm.) Master of Surgery (M.Ch.) Master of Obstetrics (M.A.O.) Master of Dental Surgery (M.D.S.) Master of Economic Science (M.Econ.Sc.) (after 1928) Master of Dairy Science (M.Sc.(Dairying)) Master of Veterinary Medicine (M.V.M.) Philosophiae Doctor (Ph.D.)

APPENDIX V—continued

<i>University</i>	<i>Higher degree</i>
National, Dublin— <i>contd.</i>	Doctor of Literature (D.Litt.) Doctor of Music (D.Mus.) Doctor of Celtic Studies (D.Litt.Celt.) Doctor of Science (D.Sc.) Doctor of Laws (LL.D.) Doctor of Economic Science (D.Econ.Sc.) Doctor of Science (Public Health) (D.Sc. Public Health) (prior to 1948) Doctor of Medicine (M.D.)
Dublin, Trinity College	<i>Degree</i> Mathematics Classics Mental and Moral Philosophy (prior to 1926) Mental and Moral Science (from 1926) Experimental Science Natural Science History and Political Science (prior to 1948) Modern History and Political Science (from 1948) Ancient History and Political Science (from 1948) Modern Literature Legal and Political Science (prior to 1933) Legal Science (from 1933) Economics and Political Science (from 1933) Engineering Science (prior to 1954) Engineering (from 1955) Celtic Languages Oriental Languages Ancient and Modern Literature (from 1951) (Prior to 1925 a Senior Moderatorship is deemed the equivalent of a First or Second Class Honours degree) <i>Higher degree</i> Master in Science (M.Sc.) Doctor in Science (Sc.D.) Doctor in Philosophy (Ph.D.) Bachelor in Letters (B.Litt.) (prior to 1959) Master in Letters (M.Litt.) (from 1959) Doctor in Letters (Lit.D.) Bachelor in Divinity (B.D.) Doctor in Divinity (D.D.) Doctor in Medicine (M.D.) Master in Surgery (M.Ch.) Master in Obstetrics (M.A.O.) Master in Dental Science (M.Dent.Sci.) Master in Civil Engineering (M.A.L.) Bachelor in Music (Mus.B.) Doctor in Music (Mus.D.) Master in Commerce (M.Comm.) Master in Agriculture (Agr.M.) Master in Agriculture (Forestry) (Agr.(Forest.)M.) Master in Veterinary Medicine (M.V.M.)

Such other degrees with First or Second Class Honours or Higher degrees of a University in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, or in the Republic of Ireland as are added to the foregoing list by the Burnham Committee.

APPENDIX VI

Conditions governing incremental credit on the scales for Qualified Teachers in respect of experience before the date of qualification for the status of Qualified Teacher

(Reference Section D)

1. In applying the provisions of Section D a period of 11 months 15 days or more, or a balance of 11 months 15 days or more in excess of a number of completed years, is reckoned as a complete year.

Further, in assessing "each period of three years", a period, being not less than three years, which exceeds a multiple of three by not less than two, shall be treated as if it were the next higher multiple of three.

2. Service which, under the conditions of Appendix III, is eligible to be reckoned for increments on the appropriate scale shall not be taken into account in determining the maximum number of increments allowable in accordance with sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) below, subject however to the special provisions of paragraph 5 (b) of Part A of Appendix III.

(a) No teacher shall receive more than 12 increments in respect of experience gained before the date of qualification for the status of Qualified Teacher, either (i) for teaching experience, or (ii) experience of other kinds, or (iii) for teaching and other experience taken together.

(b) Further, it shall be a condition that increments on the appropriate scale in respect of non-teaching experience before the date of qualification, together with any increments allowed in respect of non-teaching experience after the date of qualification under paragraph 5 of Part B of Appendix II, shall not in the aggregate exceed 12.

3. A period which is taken into account for any one of the purposes described in this Appendix should not also be reckoned for any other such purpose.

4. Non-teaching experience of the kind which is taken into account under the proviso to paragraph 3 of Section D shall be completed years (as defined in paragraph 1 of this Appendix) of experience in gainful employment.

APPENDIX VII

Unit Totals and Review Averages

(References Sections J, L, M and N)

Part A

1. "Unit total" of a school or department for any year is a figure as assessed by reference, firstly, to the number of pupils on the roll of the school or department on Ministry of Education Form 7 (Schools) for the year concerned.

In the case of a Nursery or Special School the number on roll shall be as at the date taken for the purposes of Form 7 (Schools) and in the case of part-time pupils in a Nursery School or class the number on roll shall be the number in the group in the morning or the afternoon attendance, whichever is the greater.

2. In the case of a Primary or Secondary School or Department, other than a Special School, the number of pupils as thus ascertained is further classified according to their ages as at 31st March following. For this purpose a pupil shall be assumed to have attained a given age at the beginning of the day preceding his/her birthday, e.g., a pupil shall be deemed to have attained the age of 15 years on the day before the 15th anniversary of his/her birthday.

For the purposes of this Report the unit total for 1956 and for subsequent years shall be calculated as follows:

For each pupil under 13 years of age (including children under 5 years of age)	..	..	..	..	..	..	Count	1 unit
For each pupil aged 13 and under 15	..	..	..	..	..	..	Count	2 units
For each pupil aged 15 and under 16	..	..	..	..	..	..	Count	4 units
For each pupil aged 16 and under 17	..	..	..	..	..	..	Count	6 units
For each pupil aged 17 and over	..	..	..	..	..	..	Count	10 units

APPENDIX VII—continued

3. In the case of Special Schools, a procedure similar to that described in paragraph 1 above shall be followed. The further classification of the enrolled pupils shall be on the basis of the type or types of special educational treatment provided for the enrolled pupils and not according to their ages. This procedure is applicable equally to a school which is recognised as providing special educational treatment of more than one type, as to a school recognised as providing one type only.

The "unit total (S)" is calculated as follows:

	<i>For each pupil count</i>
Delicate children	2 units
Educationally sub-normal, Epileptic, Physically Handicapped children, Children in Hospital Schools	3 units
Blind, Partially sighted, Maladjusted children	4 units
Deaf, Partially deaf, and children suffering from Speech defect	6 units

4. "Review average" of a school or department is the average, to the nearest whole number, of the unit totals for the year of the review and the previous two years. The last review average was calculated in 1961, the next shall be calculated in 1964, and thereafter every third year.

5. The unit total and the review average are calculated for a school or department, and they are used as the basis of determining (a) the Head Teacher Allowance as laid down in Section J, (b) the Deputy Head Teacher Allowance, as laid down in Section L, and (c) the "score" for graded posts, as laid down in Section N.

6. For the purposes of Parts B and C of this Appendix, local education authorities should regard a school or department as having been reorganised if (a) a change occurs which alters the character of the organisation in the sense, e.g., that it will cater for pupils of different age range or sex, or (b) if, the organisation remaining unchanged, the Authority take some action in the interest of educational organisation the effect of which would be significantly to add to, or reduce, the number of children who will normally be enrolled. The latter provision should not be regarded as applicable to a case where, due to circumstances other than those directly resulting from such action by the Authority, the increase or decline in numbers of pupils is due to other causes.

Part B

Conditions of the application of Unit Totals and Review Averages in determining the Head Teacher and Deputy Head Teacher Allowance for a School or Department

The provisions in the paragraphs which follow are related to those in Sections J and L.

1. Subject to the conditions of paragraph 2 immediately following, the Head Teacher and Deputy Head Teacher Allowance shall be calculated as follows:—

- (a) For the period from 1st January, 1962, to 31st March, 1964, on the review average for 1961.
- (b) For the three years beginning 1st April, 1964, on the review average for 1964.
- (c) For every three years thereafter beginning 1st April, the procedure in (b) above shall apply with appropriate adjustment of dates.

2. The Head Teacher and Deputy Head Teacher Allowance for the Head and Deputy Head of a school or department which was newly-opened or reorganised on or after 1st April, 1954, shall be assessed as follows:—

- (a) *Newly-opened or reorganised during the period 1st April, 1954, to 31st March, 1957.*

For the period from 1st January, 1962, to 31st March, 1964, on the review average for 1961, or the unit total for 1961, whichever is the greater, subject to the provisions of paragraph 5 of Section J and paragraph 6 of Section L.

From 1st April, 1964, and thereafter, under paragraphs 1 (b) and (c) above.

- (b) *Newly-opened or reorganised during the period 1st April, 1957, to 31st December, 1961.*

(i) *In the year beginning 1st April, 1957:—*

For the period from 1st January, 1962, to 31st March, 1964, on (a) the average of the unit totals for the years 1959, 1960 and 1961, or (b) the unit total for 1961, or (c) the estimated unit total for 1961, whichever is the greatest; except in the case of a new appointment during the three years beginning 1st April, 1961, in which case the Head Teacher or Deputy Head Teacher Allowance shall be assessed on (a) or (b), whichever is the greater.

APPENDIX VII—continued

For the three years beginning 1st April, 1964, on the review average for 1964, or the unit total for 1964, whichever is the greater, subject to the provisions of paragraph 5 of Section J and paragraph 6 of Section L.

From 1st April, 1967, and thereafter, under paragraph 1(c) above.

(ii) *In the year beginning 1st April, 1958:—*

For the period from 1st January, 1962, to 31st March, 1962, on the estimated unit total for 1962.

For the two years beginning 1st April, 1962, on (a) the average of the unit totals for the years 1960, 1961 and 1962, or (b) the unit total for 1962, or (c) the estimated unit total for 1962, whichever is the greatest; except in the case of a new appointment during the two years, in which case the Head Teacher or Deputy Head Teacher Allowance shall be assessed on (a) or (b), whichever is the greater.

For the three years beginning 1st April, 1964, on the review average for 1964, or the unit total for 1964, whichever is the greater, subject to the provisions of paragraph 5 of Section J and paragraph 6 of Section L.

From 1st April, 1967, and thereafter, under paragraph 1(c) above.

(iii) *In the year beginning 1st April, 1959:—*

For the period from 1st January, 1962, to 31st March, 1963, on the estimated unit total for 1963.

For the year beginning 1st April, 1963, on (a) the average of the unit totals for the years 1961, 1962 and 1963, or (b) the unit total for 1963, or (c) the estimated unit total for 1963, whichever is the greatest; except in the case of a new appointment during the year, in which case the Head Teacher or Deputy Head Teacher Allowance shall be assessed on (a) or (b), whichever is the greater.

For the three years beginning 1st April, 1964, on the review average for 1964, or the unit total for 1964, whichever is the greater, subject to the provisions of paragraph 5 of Section J and paragraph 6 of Section L.

From 1st April, 1967, and thereafter, under paragraph 1(c) above.

(iv) *In the year beginning 1st April, 1960:—*

For the period from 1st January, 1962, to 31st March, 1964, on the estimated unit total for 1964.

For the three years beginning 1st April, 1964, on (a) the average of the unit totals for the years 1962, 1963 and 1964, or (b) the unit total for 1964, or (c) the estimated unit total for 1964, whichever is the greatest; except in the case of a new appointment during the three years, in which case the Head Teacher or Deputy Head Teacher Allowance shall be assessed on (a) or (b), whichever is the greater.

For the three years beginning 1st April, 1967, on the review average for 1967, or the unit total for 1967, whichever is the greater, subject to the provisions of paragraph 5 of Section J and paragraph 6 of Section L.

From 1st April, 1970, and thereafter, under paragraph 1(c) above.

(v) *In the period from 1st April, 1961, to 31st December, 1961:—*

For the period from 1st January, 1962, to 31st March, 1965, on the estimated unit total for 1965.

For the two years beginning 1st April, 1965, on (a) the average of the unit totals for the years 1963, 1964 and 1965, or (b) the unit total for 1965, or (c) the estimated unit total for 1965, whichever is the greatest; except in the case of a new appointment during the two years in which case the Head Teacher or Deputy Head Teacher Allowance shall be assessed on (a) or (b), whichever is the greater.

For the three years beginning 1st April, 1967, on the review average for 1967, or the unit total for 1967, whichever is the greater, subject to the provisions of paragraph 5 of Section J and paragraph 6 of Section L.

From 1st April, 1970, and thereafter, under paragraph 1(c) above.

(c) *Newly-opened or reorganised during the period 1st January, 1962, to 31st March, 1965.*

(i) *In the period from 1st January, 1962, to 31st March, 1962:—*

For the period from the date of opening or reorganisation until 31st March, 1965, on the estimated unit total for 1965.

For the two years beginning 1st April, 1965, on (a) the average of the unit totals for the years 1963, 1964 and 1965, or (b) the unit total for 1965, or (c) the estimated unit total for 1965, whichever is the greatest; except in the case of a new appointment during the two years in which case the Head Teacher or Deputy Head Teacher Allowance shall be assessed on (a) or (b), whichever is the greater.

APPENDIX VII—continued

For the three years beginning 1st April, 1967, on the review average for 1967, or the unit total for 1967, whichever is the greater, subject to the provisions of paragraph 5 of Section J and paragraph 6 of Section L.

From 1st April, 1970, and thereafter, under paragraph 1(c) above.

(ii) *In the year beginning 1st April, 1962:—*

For the period from the date of opening or reorganisation until 31st March, 1966, on the estimated unit total for 1966.

For the year beginning 1st April, 1966, on (a) the average of the unit totals for the years 1964, 1965 and 1966, or (b) the unit total for 1966, or (c) the estimated unit total for 1966, whichever is the greatest; except in the case of a new appointment during the year, in which case the Head Teacher or Deputy Head Teacher Allowance shall be assessed on (a) or (b), whichever is the greater.

For the three years beginning 1st April, 1967, on the review average for 1967, or the unit total for 1967, whichever is the greater, subject to the provisions of paragraph 5 of Section J and paragraph 6 of Section L.

From 1st April, 1970, and thereafter, under paragraph 1(c) above.

(iii) *In the year beginning 1st April, 1963:—*

For the period from the date of opening or reorganisation until 31st March, 1967, on the estimated unit total for 1967.

For the three years beginning 1st April, 1967, on (a) the average of the unit totals for the years 1965, 1966 and 1967, or (b) the unit total for 1967, or (c) the estimated unit total for 1967, whichever is the greatest; except in the case of a new appointment during the three years, in which case the Head Teacher or Deputy Head Teacher Allowance shall be assessed on (a) or (b), whichever is the greater.

For the three years beginning 1st April, 1970, on the review average for 1970, or the unit total for 1970, whichever is the greater, subject to the provisions of paragraph 5 of Section J and paragraph 6 of Section L.

From 1st April, 1973, and thereafter, under paragraph 1(c) above.

(iv) *In the year beginning 1st April, 1964:—*

For the period from the date of opening or reorganisation until 31st March, 1968, on the estimated unit total for 1968.

For the two years beginning 1st April, 1968, on (a) the average of the unit totals for the years 1966, 1967 and 1968, or (b) the unit total for 1968, or (c) the estimated unit total for 1968, whichever is the greatest; except in the case of a new appointment during the two years, in which case the Head Teacher or Deputy Head Teacher Allowance shall be assessed on (a) or (b), whichever is the greater.

For the three years beginning 1st April, 1970, on the review average for 1970, or the unit total for 1970, whichever is the greater, subject to the provisions of paragraph 5 of Section J and paragraph 6 of Section L.

From 1st April, 1973, and thereafter, under paragraph 1(c) above.

(d) *Newly-opened or reorganised subsequent to 31st March, 1965.*

The procedure in sub-paragraphs 2(c)(ii), 2(c)(iii) and 2(c)(iv) above shall apply with appropriate adjustment of dates.

Part C

Conditions of the application of Unit Totals and Review Averages in determining the "score" for graded posts

The provisions in the paragraphs which follow are related to those in Section N.

1. Subject to the conditions of paragraph 2 immediately following, the "score" for graded posts for a school or department shall be calculated as follows:—

(a) For the period from 1st January, 1962, to 31st March, 1964, on the review average for 1961.

(b) For the three years beginning 1st April, 1964, on the review average for 1964.

(c) For every three years thereafter beginning 1st April, the procedure in (b) above shall apply with appropriate adjustment of dates.

APPENDIX VII—continued

2. The "score" for a school or department which was newly-opened or reorganised on or after 1st April, 1954, shall be assessed as follows:—

(a) *Newly-opened or reorganised during the period 1st April, 1954, to 31st March, 1957.*

For the period from 1st January, 1962, to 31st March, 1964, on the review average for 1961, or the unit total for 1961, whichever is the greater, subject to the provisions of paragraph 5 of Section N.

From 1st April, 1964, and thereafter, under paragraphs 1(b) and (c) above.

(b) *Newly-opened or reorganised during the period 1st April, 1957, to 31st December, 1961.*

(i) *In the year beginning 1st April, 1957:—*

For the period from 1st January, 1962, to 31st March, 1962, on the unit total for 1961, or the unit total for 1959 or 1960, or the estimated unit total for 1959, whichever is the greatest.

For the year beginning 1st April, 1962, on the unit total for 1962, or the unit total for 1959, 1960 or 1961, or the estimated unit total for 1959, whichever is the greatest.

For the year beginning 1st April, 1963, on the unit total for 1963, or the unit total for 1959, 1960, 1961 or 1962, or the estimated unit total for 1959, whichever is the greatest.

For the three years beginning 1st April, 1964, on the review average for 1964, or the unit total for 1964, whichever is the greater, subject to the provisions of paragraph 5 of Section N.

From 1st April, 1967, and thereafter, under paragraph 1(c) above.

(ii) *In the year beginning 1st April, 1958:—*

For the period from 1st January, 1962, to 31st March, 1962, on the unit total for 1961, or the unit total for 1960, or the estimated unit total for 1960, whichever is the greatest.

For the year beginning 1st April, 1962, on the unit total for 1962, or the unit total for 1960 or 1961, or the estimated unit total for 1960, whichever is the greatest.

For the year beginning 1st April, 1963, on the unit total for 1963, or the unit total for 1960, 1961 or 1962, or the estimated unit total for 1960, whichever is the greatest.

For the three years beginning 1st April, 1964, on the review average for 1964, or the unit total for 1964, whichever is the greater, subject to the provisions of paragraph 5 of Section N.

From 1st April, 1967, and thereafter, under paragraph 1(c) above.

(iii) *In the year beginning 1st April, 1959:—*

For the period from 1st January, 1962, to 31st March, 1962, on the unit total for 1961, or the estimated unit total for 1961, whichever is the greater.

For the year beginning 1st April, 1962, on the unit total for 1962, or the unit total for 1961, or the estimated unit total for 1961, whichever is the greatest.

For the year beginning 1st April, 1963, on the unit total for 1963, or the unit total for 1961 or 1962, or the estimated unit total for 1961, whichever is the greatest.

For the three years beginning 1st April, 1964, on the review average for 1964, or the unit total for 1964, whichever is the greater, subject to the provisions of paragraph 5 of Section N.

From 1st April, 1967, and thereafter, under paragraph 1(c) above.

(iv) *In the year beginning 1st April, 1960:—*

For the period from 1st January, 1962, to 31st March, 1962, on the estimated unit total for 1962.

For the year beginning 1st April, 1962, on the unit total for 1962, or the estimated unit total for 1962, whichever is the greater.

For the year beginning 1st April, 1963, on the unit total for 1963, or the unit total for 1962, or the estimated unit total for 1962, whichever is the greatest.

For the year beginning 1st April, 1964, on the unit total for 1964, or the unit total for 1962 or 1963, or the estimated unit total for 1962, whichever is the greatest.

For the year beginning 1st April, 1965, on the unit total for 1965, or the unit total for 1962, 1963 or 1964, or the estimated unit total for 1962, whichever is the greatest.

APPENDIX VII—continued

For the year beginning 1st April, 1966, on the unit total for 1966, or the unit total for 1962, 1963, 1964 or 1965, or the estimated unit total for 1962, whichever is the greatest.

For the three years beginning 1st April, 1967, on the review average for 1967, or the unit total for 1967, whichever is the greater, subject to the provisions of paragraph 5 of Section N.

From 1st April, 1970, and thereafter, under paragraph 1(c) above.

(v) *In the period from 1st April, 1961, to 31st December, 1961:—*

For the period from 1st January, 1962, to 31st March, 1963, on the estimated unit total for 1963.

For the year beginning 1st April, 1963, on the unit total for 1963, or the estimated unit total for 1963, whichever is the greater.

For the year beginning 1st April, 1964, on the unit total for 1964, or the unit total for 1963, or the estimated unit total for 1963, whichever is the greatest.

For the year beginning 1st April, 1965, on the unit total for 1965, or the unit total for 1963 or 1964, or the estimated unit total for 1963, whichever is the greatest.

For the year beginning 1st April, 1966, on the unit total for 1966, or the unit total for 1963, 1964 or 1965, or the estimated unit total for 1963, whichever is the greatest.

For the three years beginning 1st April, 1967, on the review average for 1967, or the unit total for 1967, whichever is the greater, subject to the provisions of paragraph 5 of Section N.

From 1st April, 1970, and thereafter, under paragraph 1(c) above.

(c) *Newly-opened or reorganised during the period 1st January, 1962, to 31st March, 1965.*

(i) *In the period from 1st January, 1962, to 31st March, 1962:—*

For the period from date of opening or reorganisation until 31st March, 1963, on the estimated unit total for 1963.

For the year beginning 1st April, 1963, on the unit total for 1963, or the estimated unit total for 1963, whichever is the greater.

For the year beginning 1st April, 1964, on the unit total for 1964, or the unit total for 1963, or the estimated unit total for 1963, whichever is the greatest.

For the year beginning 1st April, 1965, on the unit total for 1965, or the unit total for 1963 or 1964, or the estimated unit total for 1963, whichever is the greatest.

For the year beginning 1st April, 1966, on the unit total for 1966, or the unit total for 1963, 1964 or 1965, or the estimated unit total for 1963, whichever is the greatest.

For the three years beginning 1st April, 1967, on the review average for 1967, or the unit total for 1967, whichever is the greater, subject to the provisions of paragraph 5 of Section N.

From 1st April, 1970, and thereafter, under paragraph 1(c) above.

(ii) *In the year beginning 1st April, 1962:—*

For the period from date of opening or reorganisation until 31st March, 1964, on the estimated unit total for 1964.

For the year beginning 1st April, 1964, on the unit total for 1964, or the estimated unit total for 1964, whichever is the greater.

For the year beginning 1st April, 1965, on the unit total for 1965, or the unit total for 1964, or the estimated unit total for 1964, whichever is the greatest.

For the year beginning 1st April, 1966, on the unit total for 1966, or the unit total for 1964 or 1965, or the estimated unit total for 1964, whichever is the greatest.

For the three years beginning 1st April, 1967, on the review average for 1967, or the unit total for 1967, whichever is the greater, subject to the provisions of paragraph 5 of Section N.

From 1st April, 1970, and thereafter, under paragraph 1(c) above.

(iii) *In the year beginning 1st April, 1963:—*

For the period from date of opening or reorganisation until 31st March, 1965, on the estimated unit total for 1965.

For the year beginning 1st April, 1965, on the unit total for 1965, or the estimated unit total for 1965, whichever is the greater.

APPENDIX VII—continued

For the year beginning 1st April, 1966, on the unit total for 1966, or the unit total for 1965, or the estimated unit total for 1965, whichever is the greatest.

For the year beginning 1st April, 1967, on the unit total for 1967, or the unit total for 1965 or 1966, or the estimated unit total for 1965, whichever is the greatest.

For the year beginning 1st April, 1968, on the unit total for 1968, or the unit total for 1965, 1966 or 1967, or the estimated unit total for 1965, whichever is the greatest.

For the year beginning 1st April, 1969, on the unit total for 1969, or the unit total for 1965, 1966, 1967 or 1968, or the estimated unit total for 1965, whichever is the greatest.

For the three years beginning 1st April, 1970, on the review average for 1970, or the unit total for 1970, whichever is the greater, subject to the provisions of paragraph 5 of Section N.

From 1st April, 1973, and thereafter, under paragraph 1(c) above.

(iv) *In the year beginning 1st April, 1964:—*

For the period from date of opening or reorganisation until 31st March, 1966, on the estimated unit total for 1966.

For the year beginning 1st April, 1966, on the unit total for 1966, or the estimated unit total for 1966, whichever is the greater.

For the year beginning 1st April, 1967, on the unit total for 1967, or the unit total for 1966, or the estimated unit total for 1966, whichever is the greatest.

For the year beginning 1st April, 1968, on the unit total for 1968, or the unit total for 1966 or 1967, or the estimated unit total for 1966, whichever is the greatest.

For the year beginning 1st April, 1969, on the unit total for 1969, or the unit total for 1966, 1967 or 1968, or the estimated unit total for 1966, whichever is the greatest.

For the three years beginning 1st April, 1970, on the review average for 1970, or the unit total for 1970, whichever is the greater, subject to the provisions of paragraph 5 of Section N.

From 1st April, 1973, and thereafter, under paragraph 1(c) above.

(d) *Newly-opened or reorganised subsequent to 31st March, 1965.*

The procedure in sub-paragraphs 2(c)(ii), 2(c)(iii) and 2(c)(iv) above shall apply with appropriate adjustment of dates.

APPENDIX VIII

1. Grading of Posts of Head of Department

(Reference Section M)

(a) It will not normally be appropriate for a Local Education Authority to establish Head of Department posts in primary schools below Group V.

(b) In determining the grading of an allowance for a post of Head of Department the Local Education Authority should have regard to the size of the department and its importance in the curriculum, to the number of teachers engaged and to the amount of advanced work, as defined in paragraph 1 of Section M, undertaken. In the case of a subject department, however, the fact that only one teacher is engaged in teaching the subject or that there is no advanced work need not preclude the establishment of a post of Head of Department in that subject if the Authority is satisfied that the circumstances in the school justify such establishment.

Normally in schools up to Group VII or VIII, Grade A only will be required. In schools from Group VIII or IX to Group XI or XII, Grade B will be used for the more important departments and Grade A for the less important. In schools in Group XII or XIII to Group XVI or XVII, Grade C will be used for the most important departments and Grades A and/or B for the others according to their size and importance. In schools in Group XVII or XVIII to Group XX or XXI, Grade D will be used for the most important departments and the lower Grades for the others according to their size and importance. In schools in Group XXI or XXII and above, Grade E will be used for the most important departments and the lower Grades for the others according to the load of work in each.

APPENDIX VIII—continued

- (c) (i) Posts of Head of Department may be established in other circumstances, for example, where a teacher is not attached to the staff of a particular school, but is responsible for a special centre, or, where a school is organised in separate buildings and a teacher is in charge of a substantial annexe, although he does not take responsibility for a subject.
- (ii) In large schools of say 1,000 pupils or more where the school is organised in sections, for example, lower school, middle school, a teacher in charge of such a section may be appointed as a Head of Department.

In all these cases it is for the Authority to determine the appropriate grade of allowance, having regard to the responsibility involved in the particular post.

2. Application of "score" for graded posts in Secondary Technical Schools attached to Establishments for Further Education

(Reference Section O)

The provision in paragraph 2 of Section O which enables a local education authority, in its discretion, to vary the provisions of paragraph 3 of Section N, is intended by the Committee to meet the particular needs of a Secondary Technical School where a substantial proportion of the staff of the school, are, under the provisions of paragraph 1 of Appendix I to this Report, paid under the Burnham Further Education Report. In such a school it would be appropriate to reduce the "score" of graded posts to a "score" properly related to the number of the staff of the school who are paid under the provisions of this Report and it is the intention of the Committee that such adjustment should place the members of the staff of the school on a footing parallel to that obtaining in a comparable Secondary Technical School not attached to an Establishment for Further Education.

APPENDIX IX

Relevant Extracts from Previous Reports

Relevant Sections of previous Reports which are referred to in the main text of this Report are reproduced below.

1. Section 4(a) of the 1920 Secondary Report (to which paragraph 4 of Section C of this Report refers):

"Additions to the above scales (Scales for Assistant Masters and Mistresses).

For a good Honours degree (as defined in Section 6), to the minimum £25; to the maximum £50, the normal scale increments to apply throughout."

Section 4(3)(a) of the 1921 Technical Report is in similar sense.

The amounts of £24 and £48 were later substituted for £25 and £50 respectively. (Recommendations appended to the Award of the Rt. Hon. The Viscount Burnham in respect of the salaries of teachers, June, 1925.)

Section 6(a), (b) and (c) of the 1920 Secondary Report reads as follows:

"6. (a) For the purpose of computing the salary under these scales, a first-class honours degree of any University in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland shall be recognised as a good honours degree, and successful research work or other post-graduate achievement may be similarly recognised.

(b) A second-class honours degree shall not be so recognised unless the circumstances appear to merit such recognition.

(c) Where a Local Education Authority has refused to recognise a second-class honours degree for this purpose, the Teacher concerned may appeal to the Reference Committee (to be appointed under Section 21) against the decision of the Local Education Authority, always provided that such appeal has been sanctioned by the Teachers' Panel of the Standing Joint Committee."

2. Paragraph 3(c) of Section C of the Burnham Primary and Secondary Schools Report, 1959 (to which paragraph 4 of Section C of this Report refers):

"(c) A teacher who, on 30th September, 1959, was in receipt of an allowance awarded under Section 4(a) of the 1920 Secondary Report or Section 4(3)(a) of the 1921 Technical Report of the Burnham Committee (see Appendix IX) shall, so long as he/she remains on the staff of the school, continue to receive an allowance over and above the scale salary at a rate not less than that which the teacher was entitled to receive on 30th September, 1959, under paragraph 3(c) of Section C of the Burnham Primary and Secondary Schools Report, 1956 (see Appendix IX), provided that such an allowance shall not be held concurrently with a Good Honours degree addition under sub-paragraph 3(b) above."

APPENDIX IX—continued

3. Appendix V to the Elementary and Secondary Reports of 1938 (to which Part C of Appendix III to this Report refers):

Appendix V to Burnham Elementary Report, 1938

"WAR SERVICE RECOGNISED FOR THE PURPOSES OF SECTION 9(b)(ii) OF THIS REPORT"

Men Teachers

1. In respect of teachers who fall into the categories referred to in paragraphs 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 below, War Service of the following kinds may be reckoned as equivalent to teaching service:

(a) War Service (as soldiers, sailors or airmen) with H.M. Forces.

N.B.—In the case of teachers who were transferred to Army Reserve W, such service with Army Reserve W is not service with the Forces of the Crown within the meaning of this paragraph; the date of demobilisation, however, for the purposes of paragraphs 3(e), (d) and (e) below, may be taken to be the date of discharge from Army Reserve W.

(b) A period of disablement, up to a maximum of 12 months, provided that satisfactory evidence is produced that the teacher was unable to resume teaching duties, or in the cases referred to in paragraphs 3 and 4 below, to complete his preparation for the teaching profession, after demobilisation owing to medical treatment for wounds or other disabilities contracted when on War Service with H.M. Forces.

(c) War service with allied armies in a combatant capacity, provided that the teacher was in recognised teaching service in England, Wales or Scotland before the War.

(d) War service which has been accepted by the Naval and Military Authority for the purpose of the issue of the Victory Medal or the Mercantile Marine War Medal.

2. Men who before enlistment were recognised as teachers in England and Wales or in Scotland, and were serving in one of the institutions mentioned in Appendix IV, either immediately before enlistment or immediately after demobilisation. In these cases the war service will normally be counted as equivalent to teaching service in the capacity in which the teacher was recognised before his entry on war service.

3. In the following cases where teachers were in definite stages of acquiring qualifications for employment as Certificated Teacher, and would, in the ordinary course have obtained permanent employment in that capacity at a considerably earlier date if they had not joined the Forces, war service may be reckoned as equivalent to teaching service as a Certificated Teacher:

(a) Students whose Training College course was interrupted during the War, and who either completed a course satisfactorily after demobilisation, or were given a Provisional Certificate;

(b) Students who before joining the Forces had been accepted by a Training College for admission and who either completed a course satisfactorily after demobilisation, or obtained recognition as Certificated Teachers by passing the Acting Teacher's Certificate Examination not later than the first examination following the expiry of 12 months from the date of demobilisation;

(c) Pupil Teachers and Student Teachers, who before joining the Forces, although not yet accepted by a Training College for admission, were then qualified for admission, and who either entered a Training College at the earliest opportunity after demobilisation and completed the course satisfactorily, or passed the Acting Teacher's Certificate Examination not later than the first examination following the expiry of 12 months from the date of demobilisation;

(d) Uncertificated Teachers of not more than two years' standing at the time of joining the Forces, who either (a) entered a Training College within 12 months of demobilisation and completed a course of training satisfactorily; or (b) passed the Acting Teacher's Certificate Examination not later than the next Examination following expiry of 12 months from the date of demobilisation;

(e) Uncertificated Teachers of not more than two years' standing at the time of joining the Forces, who were unable to enter Training College within 12 months of demobilisation owing to wounds or other disabilities contracted when on war service, or to lack of Training College accommodation, and who either:

(i) Entered a Training College within two years of demobilisation (or of the Armistice, if demobilisation took place before the Armistice) and completed a course of training satisfactorily; or

(ii) Passed the Acting Teacher's Certificate Examination not later than the next examination following the expiry of two years from the date of demobilisation.

In cases where a claim is made on the ground of lack of Training College accommodation, evidence will be required that the teacher made application for entry to Training College within 12 months of demobilisation (or of the Armistice, if demobilisation took place before the Armistice).

APPENDIX IX—continued

4. Consideration on merits is also given to the case of any teacher who does not satisfy (3) above, provided that the teacher became Certificated at the earliest opportunity after demobilisation and can produce substantial evidence, beyond that indicated, for example, by mere tenure of a Bursarship or Student or Pupil-Teachership, that he was in a definite stage of acquiring qualifications for recognition as a Certificated Teacher before joining the Forces.

5. In the case of Handicraft Teachers who before enlistment were undergoing a course of training in a Training College for Handicraft (e.g., Shoreditch or one of the Scottish Training Colleges), and whose course of training was interrupted by war service, the war service may be counted on the scale which is appropriate to the teacher's status after the War.

N.B. This does not apply to other teachers who claim to have been preparing, for example, for the City and Guilds Examination.

6. Public Elementary School Teachers who immediately before enlistment were serving in approved educational institutions (Appendix IV above) and who at that time held academic qualifications for recognition under the Code, may for this purpose be regarded as though they had been recognised under the Code at the earliest date from which recognition could have been given if all their service had been in Public Elementary Schools.

Women Teachers

7. The war service of Women Teachers who have been awarded the Victory Medal may be reckoned as equivalent to teaching service in the capacity in which the teacher was recognised before the War, provided that the service in respect of which that medal was awarded commenced before 14th June, 1917, the date upon which Circular 1003 was issued.

General

8. The following conditions are applicable to the teachers mentioned above in connection with the counting of war service:

- (a) Service before the age of 18 should not be counted.
- (b) No service for which a teacher volunteered after the Armistice should be counted.*
- (c) If the total period spent in a Training College by a College-trained teacher falls short of two years, the difference between two years and the period actually spent in the College (both before and after enlistment) should be deducted from any period allowed for war service."

Appendix V to Burnham Secondary Report, 1938

WAR SERVICE. (SECTION 16(a)(iv) OF REPORT)

1. The following types of war service (see Circulars 1244, 1318 and 1336) may be counted for increment purposes:

- (a) Service with H.M. Forces (Soldiers, Sailors or Airmen).
- (b) A period of disablement owing to medical treatment for wounds or other disabilities contracted when on war service with H.M. Forces, up to a maximum of 12 months, on production of satisfactory evidence that the Teacher was unable to resume or continue teaching duties, or was unable after demobilisation to complete his preparation for the teaching profession.
- (c) Service with the Allied armies in a combatant capacity, provided that the Teacher was in recognised teaching service in England, Wales or Scotland before the war.
- (d) Service which has been accepted by the Naval or Military Authority for the purpose of the issue of the Victory Medal or the Mercantile Marine War Medal.

2. The following are examples of types of war service which are not taken into account for increment purposes:

- (a) Voluntary periods of service after the Armistice (but provided they do not exceed 12 months in duration, they do not invalidate actual service during the war from being counted).

N.B.—There was no voluntary service with the Navy.

- (b) Service with Army Reserve W. In the case of Teachers who had service with the Forces prior to transfer to Army Reserve W, the date of demobilisation may be taken to be the date of discharge from Army Reserve W.

* No general ruling can be given with regard to the date up to which Army Service after the Armistice may be counted for increments on the Standard Scale of Salaries. So far as the Army and Royal Air Force are concerned, it may be assumed that a teacher had no post-Armistice Volunteer service if he were demobilised before 1st July, 1919. There was no post-Armistice Volunteer service in the Royal Navy.

APPENDIX IX—continued

- (c) A period of internment as a civilian prisoner of war.
- (d) Munitions work.
- (e) Service in a University O.T.C. (N.B.—This does not include service in the Artists Rifles O.T.C. or Inns of Court O.T.C. which is regarded as war service.)
- (f) Service with the Forces of the Crown before the age of 18.

3. The following classes of Teachers are allowed to count war service as defined in paragraph 1 above for increment purposes:

- (a) Men who were serving as full-time Teachers at the outbreak of the war or later—provided that they resumed such teaching at the first opportunity after demobilisation, or the interval between demobilisation and resuming teaching was occupied by a full-time course of study for a degree, or in preparation for the teaching profession.

(b) New Entrants—Graduates:

As regards men Teachers who only commenced full-time teaching service after the war and had not been in any other occupation prior to the war, war service is counted for increment purposes on the Graduate Scale, subject to the following conditions:—

- (i) The Teacher must have entered upon full-time teaching service at the first opportunity after demobilisation, or after the completion of a full-time course of study for a degree, or in preparation for the teaching profession. A short period of temporary teaching service whilst waiting for admission to the University is ignored.
- (ii) If the total period spent in such full-time course of study falls short of three years, the difference between three years and the period actually spent in the course (both before and after enlistment) is deducted from any period allowed (for salary purposes) for service with the Forces. For this purpose, the University year is taken as commencing on 1st August and ending on 31st July.

(c) New Entrants—Non-Graduates:

- (i) Men possessing qualifications accepted by the Board as equivalent to a degree are treated as Graduates and dealt with as in (b) above.
- (ii) Certificated Assistant Masters are dealt with in accordance with Circular 1227 (see Appendix V to Standard Scales Report).
- (iii) In the case of other Assistant Masters, war service is counted only if the Teacher possesses suitable and substantial qualifications based upon a course of full-time study of at least two years' duration (e.g., courses of study in Art or Music). In such cases the normal period of full-time study required for the qualification is substituted for three years in (b)(ii) above.

- (d) In the case of women Teachers war service is counted only if it is of the type coming under paragraph 1(d), was commenced before 14th June, 1917, and if the teachers concerned satisfy the conditions set forth in (a), (b) or (c) preceding.

4. War service is counted for increments on the scale which was appropriate to the Teacher before his entry on war service, except in the following cases:

- (a) Teachers who proceeded to a University and obtained a degree before resuming teaching are treated as new entrants (see paragraph 3(b) preceding).
- (b) Teachers in foreign service prior to the war, who resumed teaching in a School in England, Wales or Scotland immediately on demobilisation, have their war service counted on the same scale as is appropriate to their post-war service. If, however, they returned to foreign service after demobilisation, their war service is not counted for increment purposes.
- (c) In the case of Teachers serving in Secondary or Technical Schools before the war who were awarded War Degrees whilst on Active Service, the war service is counted at Non-Graduate rates up to the date of the award of the War Degree, and at Graduate rates afterwards."

4. Paragraph 7 of Part A of Appendix IV to the Burnham Primary and Secondary Schools Report, 1956 (to which paragraph 6 of Part A of Appendix IV to this Report refers):

"7. Study or training undertaken before attaining the age of 17 years is not eligible to be taken into account for the purposes of this Appendix, except in the case of a course beginning at the Autumn Term. In this case if the student attains the age of 17 years by 1st October in the first year of the course the whole period may be taken into account."

APPENDIX IX—*continued*

5. Sections 8, 9 and 10 of the 1927 Secondary Report (to which paragraph I(a)(i) of Part B of Appendix V to this Report refers):

" Consideration for Existing Teachers

8. A Local Education Authority in considering the placing of Non-Graduate teachers on the Graduate Scale, should accept a less exacting standard for teachers who were in the service of the Authority on 1st September, 1920.

Non-Graduate Teachers already placed on a Graduate Scale

9. In schools to which this Report relates where there were in force definite scales for Graduates and Non-Graduates prior to 1st September, 1920, or the date of the adoption of the 1920 Report if later, and where a Non-Graduate teacher had been placed by the Local Education Authority on such Graduate Scale, such recognition shall continue in the application of the new scale.

Long Service Non-Graduate Teachers

10. In Schools to which this Report relates, the Local Education Authority is recommended to recognise the case of Non-Graduate teachers of adequate educational qualifications whose service in such Schools has been of a meritorious character and who were appointed on or before 1st April, 1912, by placing such Teachers on the Graduate Scale."

Sections 7, 8, 9 of the 1921 Technical Report and Sections 8, 9, 10 of the 1920 Secondary Report and the 1927 Technical Report are in similar sense.

6. Section 3(3)(a)(ii) of the 1938 Technical Report (to which paragraph I(a)(ii) of Part B of Appendix V to this Report refers):

" Grade III—Graduate Assistants

Assistants in this Grade will be of two kinds:

.....

(ii) those whose industrial or commercial qualifications and teaching or other experience entitle them in the opinion of the Local Education Authority to be placed in this grade.

Note.—The Board's approval must be sought for all cases proposed under (ii)."

Section 4(3)(b) of the 1921 Technical Report and Section 3(3)(a)(ii) of the 1927 Technical Report are in similar sense.

INDEX

§ Refers to a Section of the Report

Subject	Reference	
	Section, etc., of Report	Page
A		
Absence without Pay	App. II Part A para. 6 (d) ..	19
Accelerated Courses	App. IV Part C para. 1 ..	24
Acting Head Teachers—Allowances	§ J para. 7 (a)	9
Additional Payments:—		
For Teachers holding Graded Posts	§ N	12
Miscellaneous Provisions relating to	§ O	14
For Second Master/Mistress	§ O para. 1	14
Additions to the Scales:—		
Occasional Teachers	§ H	7
Supplementary Teachers	§ F	7
For Teachers in the "London Area"	§ R	16
For Teachers in Special Schools	§ C paras. 2 and 3	4, 5
For Teachers of Special Classes	§ C paras. 1 and 3	4, 5
For Teachers in receipt of Good Honours degree allowance under 1920 and 1921 Reports	§ C para. 4	5
For Temporary Teachers	§ H	7
For Unqualified Teachers	§ F	7
Aggregation of Periods of Service	App. II Part A para. 3 ..	19
Allowances over and above Scale Salary:—		
For Acting Head Teachers	§ J para. 7 (a)	9
For Deputy Head Teachers	§ L	10
For Hardship	§ J para. 6 and § P	9, 15
For Heads of Departments	§ M	12
For Head Teachers	§ J and § K	8, 10
For Teachers on return from service overseas on secondment	§ O para. 5	15
Miscellaneous Provisions relating to	§ O	14
Temporary (acting)	§ O para. 4	15
Annual Increments	App. II Part A para. 1 ..	18
Approved Schools—Service in	App. II Part B para. 1 ..	19
Architectural Qualification equivalent to a Degree	App. V Part B para. IV ..	28
Army Educational Corps—Service in	App. II Part B para. 3 (e) ..	20
Army Schools and Institutions—Service in	App. II Part B para. 3 (e) ..	20
Art Qualifications equivalent to a Degree	App. V Part B para. V ..	28
Assistant(e)—Year in France or other Foreign Country:—		
As Service	App. II Part B para. 3 (d) (i) ..	20
As Training	App. IV Part A para. 5 (a) ..	23
Associateships entitling Qualified Teachers to be placed in Group II	App. V Part B	27
Awards of the National Council for Technological Awards entitling Qualified Teachers to be placed in:—		
Group II	App. V Part B para. III ..	28
Group III	App. V Part C para. IV ..	33

INDEX—continued

§ Refers to a Section of the Report

Subject	Reference	
	Section, etc., of Report	Page
B		
B ès L. or B ès Sc.—Teachers holding	App. V Part A para. 3 (b) ..	27
Blind Children, Schools for:—		
Additions for Qualified Assistant Teachers in ..	§ C paras. 2 and 3	4, 5
Allowances for Qualified Deputy Head Teachers in ..	§ L para. 4 (b)	11
Allowances for Qualified Head Teachers in ..	§ J para. 3 (b)	9
Allowances for Unqualified Head Teachers in ..	§ K para. 2	10
Board of Control Institutions—Service in	App. II Part B para. 1 ..	19
Breaks in Service	App. II Part A para. 2 ..	18
British Commonwealth—see Commonwealth		
C		
Central Committee for Adult Education in H.M. Forces	App. II Part B para. 3 (f) ..	20
Certified Efficient Elementary Schools—Service in ..	App. II Part B para. 1 ..	19
Colonial Education Service—Service in	App. II Part B para. 3 (g) ..	20
Commercial experience	§ D para. 3 and App. II Part B para. 5	6, 21
Committee of Reference	§ V	17
Commonwealth:—		
Service in Schools	App. II Part B paras. 3 (a) and 3 (g)	20
Service under Interchange arrangements ..	App. II Part B, para. 3 (b) ..	20
Commonwealth Universities:—		
Degrees of	App. V Part B para. II (iii) ..	27
Good Honours degrees of	App. V Part C para. III ..	33
Conditionally registered Conscientious Objectors—counting of work or training as such	App. III Part B para. 2 (b) ..	22
Correct Position—Calculation of:—		
For Occasional Teachers and Temporary Teachers	App. II Part A para. 1 (c) and App. III Part A para. 2 (c) ..	18, 21
For Qualified Teachers	§ B para. 5, App. II Part A para. 1 (a) and App. III Part A para. 2 (a) ..	3, 18, 21
For Supplementary Teachers and Unqualified Teachers	App. II Part A para. 1 (b) and App. III Part A para. 2 (b) ..	18, 21
D		
Daily Rates of Salary	App. I para. 2	18
Day Nurseries—Service in	App. II Part B para. 1 ..	19
Deaf Children, Schools for:—		
Additions for Qualified Assistant Teachers in ..	§ C paras. 2 and 3	4, 5
Allowances for Qualified Deputy Head Teachers in ..	§ L para. 4 (b)	11
Allowances for Qualified Head Teachers in ..	§ J para. 3 (b)	9
Allowances for Unqualified Head Teachers in ..	§ K para. 2	10
Degree equivalents	App. V Part B	27
Degrees entitling Qualified Teachers to be placed in Group II	App. V Part B para. II ..	27

Subject	Reference	
	Section, etc., of Report	Page
<i>D—continued</i>		
Delicate Children, Schools for:—		
Additions for Qualified Assistant Teachers in ..	§ C para. 2	4
Allowances for Qualified Deputy Head Teachers in ..	§ L para. 4 (b)	11
Allowances for Qualified Head Teachers in ..	§ J para. 3 (b)	9
Allowances for Unqualified Head Teachers in ..	§ K para. 2	10
Deputy Head Teachers—Allowances for ..	§ L	10
Disablement after:—		
National Service	} App. III Part B para. 5 ..	22
Service as Reservist		
War Service		
Divided Service—Teachers in ..	§ A para. 3 and App. I para. 1	1, 18
Dockyard Schools—Service in ..	App. II Part B para. 3 (e) ..	20
Dominions—see Commonwealth		
<i>E</i>		
École Supérieure de Préparation et de Perfectionnement des Professeurs de Français à l'Étranger of the Univ. of Paris—Year's course at ..	App. IV Part A para. 5 (b) ..	23
Educationally Sub-Normal Children, Schools for:—		
Additions for Qualified Assistant Teachers in ..	§ C paras. 2 and 3	4, 5
Allowances for Qualified Deputy Head Teachers in ..	§ L para. 4 (b)	11
Allowances for Qualified Head Teachers in ..	§ J para. 3 (b)	9
Allowances for Unqualified Head Teachers in ..	§ K para. 2	10
Emergency Trained Teachers—counting of time spent on a special course of further training ..	App. II Part B para. 6 ..	21
Emoluments for Residential Duties ..	§ A para. 2	1
Epileptic Children, Schools for:—		
Additions for Qualified Assistant Teachers in ..	§ C paras. 2 and 3	4, 5
Allowances for Qualified Deputy Head Teachers in ..	§ L para. 4 (b)	11
Allowances for Qualified Head Teachers in ..	§ J para. 3 (b)	9
Allowances for Unqualified Head Teachers in ..	§ K para. 2	10
Equivalents to a Degree ..	App. V Part B ..	27
Establishments for Further Education—Service in ..	App. II Part B para. 1 ..	19
Existing Teachers, Salaries of ..	§ T	17
<i>F</i>		
Farm Institutes—Service in ..	App. II Part B para. 1 ..	19
First Class Honours degrees:—		
Definition of ..	App. V Part D	33
Entitling Qualified Teachers to be placed in Group III ..	App. V Part C	33
Foreign Languages—see Modern Languages		
Foreign Service ..	App. II Part A para. 6 (c) and Part B paras. 3 (b) and 3 (c)	19, 20
Further Education—Service in Institutions recognised by the Ministry of Education ..	App. II Part B para. 1 ..	19

INDEX—continued

§ Refers to a Section of the Report

Subject	Reference	
	Section, etc., of Report	Page
G		
Gainful Employment—pre-Qualified	§ D para. 3 and App. VI	6, 44
Good Honours degrees entitling Qualified Teachers to be placed in Group III	App. V Part C .. .	33
Graded Posts:—		
Additional Payments for Teachers holding ..	§ N	12
Conditions for determining "score" for ..	App. VII Part C	47
Graduates:—		
Qualifications entitling Qualified Teachers to be placed in Group II	App. V Part B	27
Qualifications entitling Qualified Teachers to be placed in Group III	App. V Part C	33
Guernsey—Service in	App. II Part B para. 1 ..	19
H		
Handicapped Pupils—Classes for:—		
Additions for Qualified Teachers in	§ C paras. 1 (b) and 3 ..	4, 5
Handicapped Pupils—Schools for:—		
Additions for Qualified Assistant Teachers in ..	§ C paras. 2 and 3	4, 5
Allowances for Qualified Deputy Head Teachers in ..	§ L para. 4 (b)	11
Allowances for Qualified Head Teachers in ..	§ J para. 3 (b)	9
Allowances for Unqualified Head Teachers in ..	§ K para. 2	10
Heads of Departments:—		
Allowances for	§ M	12
Guidance for Grading of Posts of	App. VIII	50
Head Teachers, Allowances for	§ J	8
Higher degrees:—		
Definition of	App. V Part D	33
Entitling Qualified Teachers to be placed in Group III	App. V Part C	33
Honours degrees:—		
Definition of	App. V Part D	33
Entitling Qualified Teachers to be placed in Group III	App. V Part C	33
I		
Incremental credit for pre-Qualified experience ..	§ D and App. VI	5, 44
Incremental Date	App. II Part A para. 2 ..	18
Increments, Withholding of	§ S	17
Industrial Experience	§ D para. 3 and App. II Part B para. 5	6, 21
Industrial Schools—Service in	App. II Part B para. 1 ..	19
Institutions Certified under the M.D. Act, 1913—		
Service in	App. II Part B para. 1 ..	19
Institutions vested in the Minister of Health under the Mental Health Act, 1959—Service in	App. II Part B para. 1 ..	19
Instructor Officer, R.N.—Service as	App. II Part B para. 3 (e) ..	20
Interchange of Teachers	App. II Part B para. 3 (b) ..	20
Ireland, Northern—Service in	App. II Part B para. 1 ..	19
Ireland, Republic of—Service in	App. II Part B paras. 1 and 3 (a)	19, 20
Isle of Man—Service in	App. II Part B para. 1 ..	19

Subject	Reference	
	Section, etc., of Report	Page
J		
Jersey—Service in	App. II Part B para. 1 ..	19
Junior Assistant—Year in France or other Foreign country:—		
As Service	App. II Part B para. 3 (d) (i)	20
As Training	App. IV Part A para. 5 (a) ..	23
Junior Art Departments—Service in	App. II Part B para. 1 ..	19
Junior Instruction Centres—Service in	App. II Part B para. 1 ..	19
Junior Technical, Commercial and Housewifery Schools—Service in	App. II Part B para. 1 ..	19
L		
Lampeter, St. David's College—Degrees of	App. V Part B para. II ..	27
Leave without pay	App. II Part A para. 6 (d) ..	19
L.L.A. (St. Andrews)	App. V Part A para. 3 (e) ..	27
"London Area":—		
Additional Payments for Teachers in	§ R para. 1	16
Definition of	§ R para. 3	16
M		
Maladjusted Children—Schools for:—		
Additions for Qualified Assistant Teachers in ..	§ C paras. 2 and 3	4, 5
Allowances for Qualified Deputy Head Teachers in ..		
in	§ L para. 4 (b)	11
Allowances for Qualified Head Teachers in ..	§ J para. 3 (b)	9
Allowances for Unqualified Head Teachers in ..	§ K para. 2	10
Man, Isle of—Service in	App. II Part B para. 1 ..	19
Marine Schools—Service in	App. II Part B para. 3 (e) ..	20
Mental Health Act, 1959—Service in Institutions vested in Minister of Health under	App. II Part B para. 1 ..	19
Migrant Teachers—Calculation of Salary of	App. II Part A para. 2 ..	18
Minimum Age Limits:—		
For service	App. II Part A para. 5 and App. III Part A para. 4 ..	19, 21
For study and/or training	App. IV Part A para. 6 ..	23
For entitlement to be placed in Group II or Group III	App. V Part A para. 1 ..	27
Ministry of Labour Training Centres—Service in ..	App. II Part B para. 1 ..	19
Modern Languages—Qualifications equivalent to a Degree	App. V Part B para. VI ..	29
Music—Qualifications equivalent to a Degree	App. V Part B para. VII ..	29

Subject	Reference	
	Section, etc., of Report	Page
N		
National Council for Technological Awards:—		
Awards of, entitling Qualified Teachers to be placed in:—		
Group II	App. V Part B para. III ..	28
Group III	App. V Part C para. IV ..	33
National Service	App. III Parts A and B ..	21, 22
Nautical Training—Service in Schools of	App. II Part B para. 1 ..	19
Naval Schoolmaster—Service as	App. II Part B para. 3 (c) ..	20
Naval Schools—Service in	App. II Part B para. 3 (c) ..	20
New Schools:—		
Allowance to Deputy Head Teachers of	App. VII Part B para. 2 ..	45
Allowance to Head Teachers of	App. VII Part B para. 2 ..	45
Additional Payments for Teachers holding Graded Posts in	App. VII Part C para. 2 ..	48
Northern Ireland—Service in	App. II Part B para. 1 ..	19
Nursery Schools—Superintendent Teachers	§ J para. 1 and § K para. 1 ..	8, 10
Nursery Schools and Classes—Service in	App. II Part B para. 1 ..	19
O		
Occasional Teachers:—		
Allowances for	§ G para. 3	7
Definition of	§ G para. 1	7
Scale for	§ G para. 2	7
Officers in H.M. Forces—Course of training accepted as equivalent to training for a Degree	App. V Part B para. VIII (39) ..	32
Organiser—Service as	App. II Part B para. 4 ..	20
Overseas Degrees	App. V Part B para. II (ii) and Part C para. III ..	27, 33
Overseas Service	App. II Part B para. 3 ..	20
Overseas Service on Secondment:—		
Allowances for Teachers on return from	§ O para. 5	15
P		
Part-Time Service	App. II Part A para. 7 ..	19
Partially Sighted and Partially Deaf Children, Classes for:—		
Additions for Qualified Assistant Teachers in	§ C paras. 1 (a) and 3 ..	4, 5
Partially Sighted and Partially Deaf Children, Schools for:—		
Additions for Qualified Assistant Teachers in	§ C paras. 2 and 3	4, 5
Allowances for Qualified Deputy Head Teachers in	§ L para. 4 (b)	11
Allowances for Qualified Head Teachers in	§ J para. 3 (b)	9
Allowances for Unqualified Head Teachers in	§ K para. 2	10
Poor Law Schools—Service in	App. II Part B para. 1 ..	19

Subject	Reference	
	Section, etc., of Report	Page
<i>P—continued</i>		
Post-graduate study	App. IV Part A para. 3 and Part B paras. 1 (b), 2 (a) and 3	23, 24
Pre-Qualified experience: incremental credit in respect of	§ D and App. VI	5, 44
Preparatory Schools—Service in	App. II Part B para. 1	19
Primary Schools—Service in	App. II Part B para. 1	19
Private Tutor—Service as	App. II Part A para. 6 (a)	19
Professional Qualifications equivalent to a Degree	App. V Part B para. VIII	30
Professional Work	§ D para. 3 and App. II Part B para. 5	6, 21
Protection:—		
Of Salaries of "Existing Teachers"	§ T	17
Public Assistance Schools—Service in	App. II Part B para. 1	19
Public Elementary Schools—Service in	App. II Part B para. 1	19
Pupil Teacher Centres—Service in	App. II Part B para. 1	19
<i>Q</i>		
Qualifications entitling a Qualified Teacher to be placed in:—		
Group II		
Group III	App. V Part B	27
Qualified Teachers:—	App. V Part C	33
Definition of		
Graded Posts—Additional Payments for	§ B para. 1	1
Incremental credit for experience before date of qualification	§ N	12
Increments for service and/or experience from date of qualification	§ D and App. VI	5, 44
Scales for	App. II Part A para. 1	18
	§ B para. 2	1
<i>R</i>		
R.A.F. Education Officer or Officer in Physical Fitness Branch—Service as	App. II Part B para. 3 (e)	20
R.A.F. Educational Institutions and Schools—Service in	App. II Part B para. 3 (e)	20
Recognised Efficient Schools in England and Wales—Service in	App. II Part B para. 1	19
Reference Committee	§ V	17
Reformatory and Industrial Schools—Service in	App. II Part B para. 1	19
Remand Homes—Service in	App. II Part B para. 1	19
Reorganised Schools:—		
Allowance to Deputy Head Teachers of	App. VII Part B para. 2	45
Allowance to Head Teachers of	App. VII Part B para. 2	45
Additional payments for Teachers holding Graded Posts in	App. VII Part C para. 2	48

INDEX—continued

§ Refers to a Section of the Report

Subject	Reference	
	Section, etc., of Report	Page
<i>R—continued</i>		
Répétiteur (Répétitrice)—Year in France or other Foreign Country:—		
As Service	App. II Part B para. 3 (d) (i)	20
As Training	App. IV Part A para. 5 (a) ..	23
Republic of Ireland—Service in	App. II Part B paras. 1 and 3 (a)	19, 20
Research Work:—		
As Service	App. II Part B para. 5 ..	21
As Training	App. IV Part A para. 3 and Part B paras. 1 (b), 2 (a) and 3	23, 24
Reservists—Counting of Service as	App. III Part B para. 3 ..	22
Residential Duties—Emoluments for	§ A para. 2	1
Residential Nurseries—Service in	App. II Part B para. 1 ..	19
Review Average:—		
Definition of	App. VII Part A para. 4 ..	45
Application of	App. VII Part A para. 5 ..	45
R.N. Instructor Officer or Schoolmaster—Service as	App. II Part B para. 3 (e) ..	20
Royal Army Educational Corps—Service in	App. II Part B para. 3 (e) ..	20
<i>S</i>		
Safeguarding:—		
Of Deputy Head Teacher Allowances	§ L para. 6	11
Of Head Teacher Allowances	§ J para. 5	9
Graded Posts, Additional Payments for	§ N para. 5	14
Second Master/Mistress, Additional Payments for	§ O para. 1	14
Scales for:—		
Occasional Teachers	§ G para. 2	7
Qualified Assistant Teachers	§ B para. 2	1
Supplementary Teachers	§ E para. 2	6
Temporary Teachers	§ G para. 2	7
Unqualified Assistant Teachers	§ E para. 2	6
Schoolmaster R.N.—Service as	App. II Part B para. 3 (e) ..	20
"Score" for Graded Posts:—		
Conditions for determining	App. VII Part C and App. VIII para. 2	47, 51
In Primary and Secondary Schools	§ N para. 3 (a)	13
In Special Schools	§ N para. 3 (b)	13
In Secondary Technical Schools attached to Establishments for Further Education	§ O para. 2	14
Scotland—Service in	App. II Part B para. 1 ..	19
Second Class Honours degrees:—		
Definition of	App. V Part D	33
Entitling Qualified Teachers to be placed in Group III	App. V Part C	33
Second Master/Mistress—Additional Payment for Secondary Schools—Service in	§ O para. 1	14
Secondment, allowance for Teachers on return from service overseas on	App. II Part B para. 1 ..	19
Senior Assistant—Year spent in Foreign Country—Counting of Service as	§ O para. 5	15
	App. II Part B para. 3 (d) (ii)	20

Subject	Reference	
	Section, etc, of Report	Page
<i>S—continued</i>		
Service:—		
Aggregation of Periods of	App. II Part A para. 3 ..	19
Counted for Increments	App. II Part B	19
Part-Time	App. II Part A para. 7 ..	19
Shortened Courses	App. IV Part C para. 1 ..	24
Special Classes—Teachers of	§ C para. 1	4
Special Qualifications for Teachers of Blind and Deaf—Additions for	§ C paras. 2 (b) and 3 ..	4, 5
Special Schools:—		
Additions for Qualified Assistant Teachers in ..	§ C paras. 2 and 3 ..	4, 5
Allowances for Qualified Deputy Head Teachers in ..	§ L para. 4 (b)	11
Allowances for Qualified Head Teachers in ..	§ J para. 3 (b)	9
Allowances for Unqualified Head Teachers in Service in	§ K para. 2	10
Special Subjects Centres—Service in	App. II Part B para. 1 ..	19
State Institutions under Board of Control—Service in	App. II Part B para. 1 ..	19
Study: See Training		
Sub-Normal Children: See Educationally Sub-Normal Children.		
Superintendent Teachers of Nursery Schools ..	§ J para. 1 and § K para. 1 ..	8, 10
Supplementary Teachers:—		
Additions to scale for	§ F	7
Allowances for	§ E para. 3	6
Definition of	§ E para. 1	6
Scale for	§ E para. 2	6
<i>T</i>		
Teachers:—		
Covered by the Report	§ A para. 1	1
Occasional—see Occasional Teachers.		
Qualified—see Qualified Teachers.		
Supplementary—see Supplementary Teachers.		
Temporary—see Temporary Teachers.		
Unqualified—see Unqualified Teachers.		
Technical Institutions—Service in Institutions recognised by the Ministry of Education	App. II Part B para. 1 ..	19
Temporary Allowances	§ O para. 4	15
Temporary Teachers:—		
Additions to Scale for	§ H	7
Allowances for	§ G para. 3	7
Definition of	§ G para. 1	7
Scale for	§ G para. 2	7
Training:—		
Accelerated Courses	App. IV Part C para. 1 ..	24
Acceptance of, for the purpose of placing a teacher on Scale C, D or E in the appropriate Group	App. IV	22
Shortened Courses	App. IV Part C para. 1 ..	24
Year in France or other Foreign Country ..	App. IV Part A para. 5 ..	23
Training Colleges—Service in	App. II Part B para. 1 ..	19
Trust Territories—Service in	App. II Part B para. 3 (a) ..	20

INDEX—continued

§ Refers to a Section of the Report

Subject	Reference	
	Section, etc., of Report	Page
U		
Unattached Teachers:—		
Additional Payments and Allowances for ..	§ C para. 3 and § O para. 3	5, 14
Unclassified Honours Degrees	App. V Part C para. 11 ..	33
Uniform Incremental Date	App. II Part A para. 2 ..	18
Unit Total:—		
Conditions for determining "score" for Graded Posts ..	App. VII Part C	47
Conditions for determining Deputy Head Teacher Allowances	App. VII Part B	45
Conditions for determining Head Teacher Allowances	App. VII Part B	45
Definition	App. VII Part A para. 1 ..	44
Method of calculation for Primary and Secondary Schools	App. VII Part A para. 2 ..	44
Method of calculation for Special Schools ..	App. VII Part A para. 3 ..	45
Universities and University Colleges—Service in	App. II Part B para. 1 ..	19
Unqualified Teachers:—		
Additions to Scale for	§ F	7
Allowances for	§ E para. 3	6
Allowances for Head Teachers	§ K para. 2	10
Definition of	§ E para. 1	6
Scale for	§ E para. 2	6
Unsatisfactory Service	§ S	17
W		
War Service:—		
In War beginning in 1939	App. III Part B	22
In War beginning in 1914	App. III Part C	22
War-time Nurseries and Classes—Service in ..	App. II Part B para. 1 ..	19
Weekly rates of salary	App. I para. 2	18
Withholding of increments	§ S	17
Women's Royal Army Corps—Teaching Service in	App. II Part B para. 3 (e) ..	20
Women's Royal Naval Service—Teaching Service in	App. II Part B para. 3 (e) ..	20

MINISTRY OF EDUCATION

Report of the Committee

representative of Associations of Local Education
Authorities, Training College Authorities and
of the Association of Teachers in Colleges and
Departments of Education on

Scales of Salaries for the Teaching Staff of Training Colleges

ENGLAND AND WALES

1963

LONDON

HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

1963

CONTENTS

	<i>Page</i>
Constitution and Membership of the Committee	iii
Correspondence between Sir Thomas Creed and the Minister of Education	iv
<i>Section</i>	
1 General description of teaching staff to whom the Scales of Salary are applicable	1
2 Scale for Assistant Lecturers	1
3 Scale for Lecturers	1
4 Scale for Senior Lecturers	1
5 Scale for Principal Lecturers	2
6 Deputy Principals	2
7 College Establishment	3
8 Additional Payments in the "London Area"	3
9 Principals	5
10 Correct Position	5
11 Withholding of Increments	9
12 Incremental Date	9
13 Safeguarding Clause	9
14 Duration of the Scales	9
15 Committee of Reference	9
16 Seconding of Teachers for service in Training Colleges and of College Lecturers for service in Schools	9
17 Return from Service Overseas on Secondment	10
<i>Appendix</i>	
I Scale salary for each year of service	11

Constitution and Membership of the Training College Salaries Committee

CHAIRMAN: Sir Thomas Creed, K.B.E., M.C., Q.C., M.A.

AUTHORITIES' AND GOVERNORS' PANEL

County Councils Association (2)

Dr. C. E. Gurr, M.Sc.
Alderman W. M. Hyman

Association of Municipal Corporations (2)

Alderman Mrs. E. V. Smith, J.P.
Alderman E. Swale, O.B.E., D.F.C., J.P.

Association of Education Committees (2)

J. L. Longland, Esq., M.A.
Councillor Mrs. E. M. Wormald, J.P., M.A.

London County Council (2)

W. F. Houghton, Esq., M.A.
J. Young, Esq.

Welsh Joint Education Committee, Local Authorities Sub-committee (1)

Alderman D. Hughes

Council of the Church Training Colleges (3)

R. J. Harvey, Esq.
Professor L. J. Lewis
Dr. G. D. Parkes

Methodist Education Committee (2)

Rev. G. R. Osborn, M.A.
E. Dunstan Roberts, Esq., B.A.

Catholic Education Council (2)

The Very Rev. K. P. Cronin, C.B.E.
W. B. Godfrey, Esq., C.A.

British and Foreign School Society (2)

G. G. G. Robb, Esq., M.A.
G. J. Stephens, Esq., O.B.E.

Leader and Honorary Secretary of the Authorities' Panel of the Barnham Committee (ex officio)

Sir Wilfrid Martineau, M.C., T.D., M.A.
Sir William Alexander

TEACHING STAFF PANEL

Association of Teachers in Colleges and Departments of Education (12)

Miss J. M. C. Allen
R. J. A. F. Clarke, Esq., B.Sc., M.Ed.
Miss I. Forrester, M.A.
H. W. Hambling, Esq., B.Sc.
R. G. Holloway, Esq., B.A.
G. A. Larder, Esq., M.A.
G. W. Lovatt, Esq., M.A., B.Sc.(Econ.)
Miss F. M. Oliver, B.A.
J. P. Parry, Esq., M.A.
E. G. Peirson, Esq., M.A., B.Sc.
Miss A. E. G. Sephton, M.A.
Miss G. H. Shillito, M.A.

JOINT HONORARY SECRETARIES: Sir William Alexander, Authorities' and Governors' Panel.

E. G. Peirson, Esq., M.A., B.Sc., Teaching Staff Panel.

Letter from Sir Thomas Creed forwarding a Summary of the
Scales of Salary to the Minister of Education

26th September, 1963

MY DEAR MINISTER,

The Committee on Scales of Salaries for the Teaching Staff of Training Colleges agreed the terms of a provisional agreement yesterday, the 25th September, the details of which I enclose herewith. The Committee hope to ratify this provisional agreement and submit a report to you for your approval at as early a date as possible, although they fear this cannot be done until a date later in October. They very much hope, however, that you will find it possible when the submission is made to you to approve the report containing their recommendations for salary scales to become operative on 1st October, 1963.

Yours sincerely,

T. P. CREED,

Chairman.

The Rt. Hon. Sir Edward Boyle, Bt., M.P.,
Ministry of Education,
Curzon Street,
London, W.1.

Letter from the Minister of Education in reply

30th September, 1963

DEAR SIR THOMAS,

Thank you for your letter of 26th September. I have noted the terms of the provisional agreement reached on 25th September by the Pelham Committee. I can inform you that, were the constituent organisations represented on the Committee formally to ratify this provisional agreement, I would be ready to approve its terms and to arrange for the operation of the new scales with effect from 1st October, 1963. I understand that the Committee expect that the new scales would remain in force at least until 31st March, 1965.

Yours sincerely,

EDWARD C. G. BOYLE.

Sir Thomas P. Creed, K.B.E., M.C., Q.C., M.A.

Letter from Sir Thomas Creed forwarding the Report to the
Minister of Education

6th November, 1963

MY DEAR MINISTER,

I submit for your approval the enclosed Report of the Committee on Scales of Salaries for the Teaching Staff of Training Colleges containing their recommendations for salary scales to come into operation from 1st October, 1963.

Yours sincerely,

T. P. CREED,
Chairman.

The Rt. Hon. Sir Edward Boyle, Bt., M.P.,
Ministry of Education,
Curzon Street,
London, W.1.

Letter from the Minister of Education in reply

7th November, 1963

DEAR SIR THOMAS,

Thank you for your letter of 6th November with which you sent me the Report of the Committee on Scales for the Teaching Staff of Training Colleges containing the Committee's recommendations for salary scales to operate from 1st October, 1963.

I now approve the Report and confirm that payment of salaries in accordance with its recommendations will be approved for the purposes of Regulation 18 of the Training of Teachers (Local Education Authorities) Regulations, 1959.

I should like to express to you and to the members of the Committee my thanks for the time and effort which you and they have given to the task of preparing the Report.

Yours sincerely,

EDWARD C. G. BOYLE.

Sir Thomas Creed, K.B.E., M.C., Q.C., M.A.

SCALES OF SALARIES FOR THE TEACHING STAFF OF TRAINING COLLEGES

1. The scales of salary prescribed in this Report apply to full-time members of the teaching staff of training colleges which are either maintained by a local education authority or are in receipt of grant from the Minister.

2. (a) SCALE FOR ASSISTANT LECTURERS

Minimum	Annual Increment	Maximum
£ 950	£ 35	£ 1,090

(b) Increments accrue on completion of years of service recognised for the purpose of Section 10, subject to the principles set out in Section 12 for adjustment of salaries to a uniform incremental date.

(c) The method of determining the correct position of an Assistant Lecturer upon the scale is indicated in Section 10 (a).

(d) Where appointments on this scale are made it is the Committee's intention that they should be short term engagements not exceeding five years and that there should be no direct promotion from this scale to higher scales in this Report. It is also the Committee's intention that appointments on this scale should constitute a strictly limited proportion of the staff of a College.

3. (a) SCALE FOR LECTURERS

Minimum	Annual Increment	Maximum
£ 1,230	£ 40 (6) 45 (6)	£ 1,740

(b) Increments accrue on completion of years of service recognised for the purpose of Section 10, subject to the principles set out in Section 12 for adjustment of salaries to a uniform incremental date.

(c) The method of determining the correct position of a Lecturer upon the scale is indicated in Section 10 (b), and illustrated by examples in Appendix I where the scale is set out in full.

(d) A College Establishment of Lecturerships shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of Section 7 of this Report.

4. (a) SCALE FOR SENIOR LECTURERS

Minimum	Annual Increment	Maximum
£ 1,740	£ 50 (5) 55 (1)	£ 2,045

(b) Increments accrue on completion of years of service recognised for the purpose of Section 10, subject to the principles set out in Section 12 for adjustment of salaries to a uniform incremental date.

(c) The method of determining the correct position of a Senior Lecturer upon the scale is indicated in Section 10 (c), and illustrated by examples in Appendix I where the scale is set out in full.

(d) A College Establishment of Senior Lecturerships shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of Section 7 of this Report.

5. (a) SCALE FOR PRINCIPAL LECTURERS

Minimum	Annual Increment	Maximum
£ 2,045	£ 70	£ 2,325

(b) Increments accrue on completion of years of service recognised for the purpose of Section 10, subject to the principles set out in Section 12 for adjustment of salaries to a uniform incremental date.

(c) The method of determining the correct position of a Principal Lecturer upon the scale is indicated in Section 10 (d'), and illustrated by examples in Appendix I where the scale is set out in full.

(d) A College Establishment of Principal Lecturerships shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of Section 7 of this Report.

(e) Where a Principal Lecturer has a special responsibility for the overall supervision of the work of a considerable number of staff in a major subject or group of related subjects the Local Education Authority or Governing Body of a voluntary Training College, in agreement with the Minister, may pay an allowance to him/her of not less than £100 per annum and not more than £350 per annum over and above the scale salary.

DEPUTY PRINCIPALS

6. (a) (i) A Senior Lecturer or Principal Lecturer shall be designated Deputy Principal in each College with 240 or more students.

(ii) Where the Local Education Authority or Governing Body of a voluntary Training College considers that there should be a Deputy Principal in a College with less than 240 students, a Senior Lecturer or Principal Lecturer may be so designated after consultation with the Minister.

Where, in a College with less than 240 students a Senior Lecturer or a Principal Lecturer was on 30th September, 1959, designated Deputy Principal, he/she shall continue to be so designated and to receive the allowance he/she received on that date so long as he/she remains on the staff of the College in that capacity.

(iii) Where the Local Education Authority or Governing Body of a voluntary Training College considers that there are special circumstances which justify the appointment of a second Deputy Principal, such an appointment may be made with the approval of the Minister.

(b) (i) An allowance shall be paid to a Deputy Principal over and above the scale salary which is applicable to him/her as Senior Lecturer or Principal Lecturer. The amount of such an allowance shall be:—

Not less than £150 per annum, not more than £450 per annum.

(ii) Where the Local Education Authority or the Governing Body of a voluntary Training College considers in any particular case that an allowance

of £450 is not adequate, having regard to the duties and responsibilities involved, the Authority or the Governing Body may make representations to the Minister with a view to securing such addition thereto as the Minister shall approve.

COLLEGE ESTABLISHMENT

7. (1) (a) For Colleges other than Technical Training Colleges the Local Education Authority or Governing Body of a voluntary Training College shall determine the College Establishment which shall provide that:

- (i) not less than 30 per cent nor more than 45 per cent of the number of full-time teaching staff of the College (excluding the Principal, and, in Colleges with 240 or more students, one Deputy Principal) shall be on the Lecturer scale;
- (ii) not less than 35 per cent nor more than 55 per cent of the number of full-time teaching staff of the College (excluding the Principal, and, in Colleges with 240 or more students, one Deputy Principal) shall be on the Senior Lecturer scale;
- (iii) not less than 10 per cent nor more than 25 per cent of the number of full-time teaching staff of the College (excluding the Principal, and, in Colleges with 240 or more students, one Deputy Principal) shall be on the Principal Lecturer scale,

provided that in a College with 100 or more students, there shall be, as a minimum requirement, one post of Principal Lecturer.

For the purpose of sub-section 7 (1) (a) (i) above Assistant Lecturers shall be deemed to be Lecturers.

(1) (b) For the purpose of sub-section 7 (1) (a) above full-time staff shall include the full-time equivalent of teaching staff employed on a regular part-time basis.

(1) (c) In the case of a particular College, where the Local Education Authority or Governing Body is of the opinion that the proportion of staff on the Senior Lecturer and Principal Lecturer grades set out in sub-sections 7 (1) (a) (ii) and 7 (1) (a) (iii) above are not appropriate for the needs of the College, such proportions may be varied in agreement with the Minister.

(1) (d) For the guidance of Local Education Authorities and Governing Bodies of voluntary Training Colleges the Committee suggests that in small colleges with little, if any, supplementary course or other advanced or special work the minimum establishment will be appropriate, i.e. 45 per cent on the Lecturer scale, 45 per cent on the Senior Lecturer scale and 10 per cent on the Principal Lecturer scale. In large colleges in which there is a considerable amount of supplementary course work or work of university standard, the maximum establishment will be appropriate, i.e. 30 per cent on the Lecturer scale, 45 per cent on the Senior Lecturer scale and 25 per cent on the Principal Lecturer scale. Within these limits the needs of particular colleges should be assessed according to the size of the college and the volume of supplementary course or other advanced or special work.

The Committee recognises that the precise application of the percentages as indicated above is difficult in certain colleges and for that reason provision has been made to vary the limits prescribed for Senior Lecturers and Principal Lecturers with the approval of the Minister.

(2) In the case of a Technical Training College the Local Education Authority shall determine the College Establishment in agreement with the Minister.

ADDITIONAL PAYMENTS IN THE "LONDON AREA"

8. (a) There shall be additional payments for those holding posts of the kinds described in the preceding Sections of this Report and who are serving in the

"London Area" as defined in sub-section 8 (b) below. Such payment shall be at the rate of £45 per annum, provided that as from the date on which the teacher has completed 16 years of full-time service in the "London Area" or elsewhere, or has attained the age of 37 years, whichever is the earlier, the rate shall be raised to £60 per annum.

(b) The following areas shall be deemed to constitute the "London Area":—

(A) The City of London.

(B) The areas comprised in the Metropolitan Police District as defined in the Police Act, 1946, which includes the following:—

(a) The County of London, excluding the City of London.

(b) The County of Middlesex.

(c) In the County of Surrey:

- (i) The County Borough of Croydon.
- (ii) The Borough of Barnes.
- (iii) The Borough of Beddington and Wallington.
- (iv) The Borough of Epsom and Ewell.
- (v) The Borough of Kingston.
- (vi) The Borough of Malden and Coombe.
- (vii) The Borough of Mitcham.
- (viii) The Borough of Richmond.
- (ix) The Borough of Surbiton.
- (x) The Borough of Sutton and Cheam.
- (xi) The Borough of Wimbledon.
- (xii) The Urban District of Banstead.
- (xiii) The Urban District of Carshalton.
- (xiv) The Urban District of Coulsdon and Purley.
- (xv) The Urban District of Esher.
- (xvi) The Urban District of Merton and Morden.

(d) In the County of Essex:

- (i) The County Borough of East Ham.
- (ii) The County Borough of West Ham.
- (iii) The Borough of Barking.
- (iv) The Borough of Chingford.
- (v) The Borough of Dagenham.
- (vi) The Borough of Ilford.
- (vii) The Borough of Leyton.
- (viii) The Borough of Walthamstow.
- (ix) The Borough of Wanstead and Woodford.
- (x) The Urban District of Chigwell.
- (xi) The Urban District of Waltham Holy Cross.

(e) In the County of Kent:

- (i) The Borough of Beckenham.
- (ii) The Borough of Bexley.
- (iii) The Borough of Bromley.
- (iv) The Borough of Erith.
- (v) The Urban District of Chislehurst and Sidcup.
- (vi) The Urban District of Crayford.
- (vii) The Urban District of Orpington.
- (viii) The Urban District of Penge.

(f) In the County of Hertfordshire:

- (i) The Urban District of Barnet.
- (ii) The Urban District of Bushey.
- (iii) The Urban District of Cheshunt.
- (iv) The Urban District of East Barnet.
- (v) The Rural District of Elstree.
- (vi) The Parish of Northaw in the Rural District of Hatfield.
- (vii) The Parish of Aldenham in the Rural District of Watford.

PRINCIPALS

9. (a) The salaries or scales of salaries determined for Principals in accordance with Section 9 of the Report of the Committee on Scales of Salaries for the Teaching Staff of Training Colleges 1961 shall be increased as follows:—

<i>Scale</i>	<i>Maximum</i>	<i>Increase</i>
		£
Not exceeding £2,500	175
£2,501 to £3,000	225
Exceeding £3,000	275

(b) The salary scale for the post of Principal of a new Training College or a revision of the salary for an existing post shall be determined by the Local Education Authority or Governing Body of a voluntary Training College, in agreement with the Minister, having regard to the guidance which is afforded by the scales agreed upon for other posts under this Report.

CORRECT POSITION

10. (a) *Assistant Lecturers*.—The salary of an Assistant Lecturer shall be the minimum of the scale laid down in Section 2 of this Report to which shall be added, up to the maximum, increments in respect of service as an Assistant Lecturer in a Training College.

(b) *Lecturers*.—In determining the correct position of Lecturers on the scale laid down in Section 3 of this Report, the following principles shall apply:—

- (i) In the case of a Lecturer in service on 30th September, 1963, and continuing in that capacity, the commencing salary on 1st October, 1963, shall be the minimum, to which shall be added, up to the maximum, the same number of increments as that by which the salary he/she would have received under the provisions of the Report of the Committee on Scales of Salaries for the Teaching Staff of Training Colleges, 1961, (excluding any "London Area" payment and any allowance over and above scale salary) would have exceeded the minimum of the scale for Lecturers under that Report.

Further increments, up to the maximum, shall accrue in respect of service as a Lecturer on and after the last incremental date.

- (ii) In the case of a Lecturer re-appointed in that capacity on or after 1st October, 1963, the commencing salary on re-appointment shall be:

- (a) the minimum, to which shall be added, up to the maximum, the same number of increments as that by which the salary applicable to him/her under the provisions of the Reports of the Committee on Scales of Salaries for the Teaching Staff of Training Colleges 1956, 1959 or 1961 based on total service at the date of leaving the former post of Lecturer (excluding any "London Area" payment and any allowance over and above scale salary) exceeded the minimum of the scale applicable under the Report in operation at that date, together with increments, up to the maximum, in respect of subsequent service of the types referred to in sub-section (iii) (a) below, or

- (b) the salary assessed as in sub-section (iii) (a) below, to which shall be added, up to the maximum, increments in respect of previous service as a Lecturer in a Training College, or
 - (c) where applicable, the "next higher point" calculated in accordance with sub-section (iii) (b) below,
- whichever is the greatest.

Further increments, up to the maximum, shall accrue in respect of service as a Lecturer on and after the date of re-appointment.

- (iii) In the case of a Lecturer appointed for the first time in that capacity on or after 1st October, 1963, the commencing salary shall be:

- (a) the minimum, to which shall be added, up to the maximum, increments in respect of service as a Lecturer in a University or University Training Department or of service which is deemed by the Local Education Authority or the Governing Body of a voluntary Training College, in agreement with the Minister, to be of equivalent value in respect of Training College work,

provided that

- (b) in the case of a Lecturer who is appointed following service in a Training College to which this Report applies, or teaching service in a school or educational establishment to which the Burnham Reports apply, and the salary applicable in the former post under this Report (excluding any "London Area" payment and any allowance over and above scale salary) or under the Burnham Reports (excluding any "London Area" payment) equals or exceeds the amount assessed under the provisions of sub-section (iii) (a) above, the Lecturer shall be placed at the next higher point (subject to the maximum) on the scale for Lecturers. For this purpose the salary applicable in the former post shall be deemed to mean the salary in the former post based on total service as at the date of appointment as Lecturer.

Further increments, up to the maximum, shall accrue in respect of service as a Lecturer.

(c) *Senior Lecturers*.—In determining the correct position of Senior Lecturers on the scale laid down in Section 4 of this Report the following principles shall apply:—

- (i) In the case of a Senior Lecturer in service on 30th September, 1963, and continuing in that capacity, the commencing salary on 1st October, 1963, shall be the minimum, to which shall be added, up to the maximum, the same number of increments as that by which the salary he/she would have received under the provisions of the Report of the Committee on Scales of Salaries for the Teaching Staff of Training Colleges, 1961, (excluding any "London Area" payment and any allowance over and above scale salary) would have exceeded the minimum of the scale for Senior Lecturers under that Report.

Further increments, up to the maximum, shall accrue in respect of service as a Senior Lecturer on and after the last incremental date.

- (ii) In the case of a Senior Lecturer re-appointed in that capacity on or after 1st October, 1963, the commencing salary on re-appointment shall be:

- (a) the minimum, to which shall be added, up to the maximum, the same number of increments as that by which the salary applicable to him/her at the date of leaving the former post of Senior Lecturer

(excluding any "London Area" payment and any allowance over and above scale salary) exceeded the minimum of the scale applicable under the Report in operation at that date, or

- (b) the salary assessed as in sub-section (iii) (a) below, to which shall be added, up to the maximum, increments in respect of previous service as a Senior Lecturer in a Training College, or
- (c) where applicable, the "next higher point" calculated in accordance with sub-section (iii) (b) below,

whichever is the greatest.

Further increments, up to the maximum, shall accrue in respect of service as a Senior Lecturer on and after the date of re-appointment.

- (iii) In the case of a Senior Lecturer appointed for the first time in that capacity on or after 1st October, 1963, the commencing salary shall be:

- (a) the minimum, to which shall be added, up to the maximum, increments in respect of service since 1st April, 1945, in a University or University Training Department, or in another capacity deemed by the Local Education Authority or Governing Body of a voluntary Training College, in agreement with the Minister, to be of equivalent value to service as a Senior Lecturer,

provided that

- (b) in the case of a Senior Lecturer who is appointed following service in a Training College to which this Report applies, or teaching service in a school or educational establishment to which the Burnham Reports apply, and the salary applicable in the former post under this Report (excluding any "London Area" payment and any allowance over and above scale salary) or under the Burnham Reports (excluding any "London Area" payment) equals or exceeds the amount assessed under the provisions of sub-section (iii) (a) above, the Senior Lecturer shall be placed at the next higher point (subject to the maximum) on the scale for Senior Lecturers. For this purpose the salary applicable in the former post shall be deemed to mean the salary in the former post based on total service as at the date of appointment as Senior Lecturer.

Further increments, up to the maximum, shall accrue in respect of service as a Senior Lecturer.

(d) *Principal Lecturers.*—In determining the correct position of Principal Lecturers on the scale laid down in Section 5 of this Report the following principles shall apply:—

- (i) In the case of a Principal Lecturer in service on 30th September, 1963, and continuing in that capacity, the commencing salary on 1st October, 1963, shall be the minimum, to which shall be added, up to the maximum, the same number of increments as that by which the salary he/she would have received under the provisions of the Report of the Committee on Scales of Salaries for the Teaching Staff of Training Colleges, 1961, (excluding any "London Area" payment and any allowance over and above scale salary) would have exceeded the minimum of the scale for Principal Lecturers under that Report.

Further increments, up to the maximum, shall accrue in respect of service as a Principal Lecturer on and after the last incremental date.

(ii) In the case of a Principal Lecturer re-appointed in that capacity on or after 1st October, 1963, the commencing salary on re-appointment shall be:

- (a) the minimum, to which shall be added, up to the maximum, the same number of increments as that by which the salary applicable to him/her on appointment to the former post of Principal Lecturer (excluding any "London Area" payment and any allowance over and above scale salary) exceeded the minimum of the scale applicable under the Report in operation on that date together with increments in respect of service as a Principal Lecturer to the date of leaving the former post and any subsequent service in a University or University Training Department, or in another capacity deemed by the Local Education Authority or Governing Body of a voluntary Training College, in agreement with the Minister, to be of equivalent value to service as a Principal Lecturer, or
- (b) the salary assessed as in sub-section (iii) (a) below, to which shall be added, up to the maximum, increments in respect of previous service as a Principal Lecturer in a Training College, or
- (c) where applicable, the "next higher point" calculated in accordance with sub-section (iii) (b) below,

whichever is the greatest.

Further increments, up to the maximum, shall accrue in respect of service as a Principal Lecturer on and after the date of re-appointment.

(iii) In the case of a Principal Lecturer appointed for the first time in that capacity on or after 1st October, 1963, the commencing salary shall be:

- (a) the minimum, to which shall be added, up to the maximum, increments in respect of service in a University or University Training Department, or in another capacity deemed by the Local Education Authority or the Governing Body of a voluntary Training College, in agreement with the Minister, to be of equivalent value to service as a Principal Lecturer,

provided that

- (b) in the case of a Principal Lecturer who is appointed following service in a Training College to which this Report applies or teaching service in a school or educational establishment to which the Burnham Reports apply, and the salary applicable in the former post under this Report (excluding any "London Area" payment and any allowance over and above scale salary) or under the Burnham Reports (excluding any "London Area" payment) equals or exceeds the amount assessed under the provisions of sub-section (iii) (a) above, the Principal Lecturer shall be placed at the next higher point (subject to the maximum) on the scale for Principal Lecturers. For this purpose the salary applicable in the former post shall be deemed to mean the salary in the former post based on total service as at the date of appointment as Principal Lecturer.

Further increments, up to the maximum, shall accrue in respect of service as a Principal Lecturer.

WITHHOLDING OF INCREMENTS

11. No increment shall be withheld in respect of any year unless the service for that year has been declared unsatisfactory by the Local Education Authority or by the Governing Body of a voluntary Training College. The withholding of an increment under this Section shall be limited in its effect on the salary payable for the one year during which the increment is withheld, unless the Local Education Authority or Governing Body otherwise expressly determines.

INCREMENTAL DATE

12. Each Local Education Authority or Governing Body of a voluntary Training College may follow its general procedure as regards date of payment of annual increments. Proportionate increments are allowed in respect of periods of service of less than one year where needed for the establishment or maintenance of a uniform incremental date or for the purpose of assessing salaries under the provisions of Section 10 of this Report. In reckoning service for this purpose, the number of odd days shall be ignored or counted as one month, according as it is or is not less than 15.

SAFEGUARDING CLAUSE

13. No member of the teaching staff of a Training College in service on 30th September, 1963, shall receive, by reason of the operation of these scales, a smaller rate of salary than he/she would have been eligible to receive if the Report of the Committee on Salaries of Training College Staffs in force on that date had continued in operation.

DURATION OF THE SCALES

14. These scales come into force on 1st October, 1963, and shall continue in operation until further scales are approved.

COMMITTEE OF REFERENCE

15. There shall be appointed a Joint Committee of Reference consisting of nine members nominated by the representatives of local education authorities and governing bodies of voluntary Training Colleges on the full Committee, and nine members nominated by the representatives of the Association of Teachers in Colleges and Departments of Education, with the Honorary Secretaries *ex-officio*, and any question relating to the interpretation of the provisions of this Report brought forward by a local education authority or governing body of a voluntary Training College acting through the Authorities' Panel, or by the Association of Teachers in Colleges and Departments of Education acting through the Teaching Staff Panel, or by consent of the Chairman of the Full Committee shall be considered and determined by the Joint Committee.

SECONDING OF TEACHERS FOR SERVICE IN TRAINING COLLEGES AND OF COLLEGE LECTURERS FOR SERVICE IN SCHOOLS

16. (a) Where a teacher is seconded by the Local Education Authority or by the Governing Body of an Independent or "Direct Grant" school to a Training College, the College Authority may make to the teacher an allowance over and above the salary appropriate to his/her status as a teacher, provided that the total salary thus payable shall not be higher than that which would be appropriate if the seconded teacher were appointed to the permanent staff of the College. The College Authority shall be responsible for the payment of such salary and allowance during the period of secondment.

(b) Where a Training College Lecturer, Senior Lecturer or Principal Lecturer is seconded to a school for the purpose of research or of refreshing his/her experience of school teaching or is seconded to other occupation approved by the College Authority in agreement with the Minister, he/she shall receive during the period of secondment the salary appropriate to his/her status as a Training College Lecturer, Senior Lecturer or Principal Lecturer, together with any personal allowance which the Minister may approve as being necessary. The College Authority shall be responsible for the payment of any sum by which the College salary and allowance exceeds the salary appropriate to the temporary status during such secondment.

(c) The Committee understands that any special expenditure incurred by the College Authority under sub-sections 16 (a) and (b) above will be regarded as approved expenditure and that, in the case of a voluntary College, it will be accepted by the Minister as a proper charge on the college maintenance account for purposes of grant.

RETURN FROM SERVICE OVERSEAS ON SECONDMENT

17. Where, after return from a period of service overseas on

(a) secondment under arrangements approved by the National Council for the Supply of Teachers Overseas, or

(b) secondment to schools conducted by the Admiralty, War Office or Air Ministry for the education of children of members of H.M. Forces, or

(c) such other service as may be approved for this purpose by the Committee, a member of the teaching staff of a Training College to which this Report applies, resumes teaching service in a Training College, a temporary allowance may be granted for a period not exceeding two years from the date on which teaching service is resumed, of such amount as may be necessary to secure that the total rate of remuneration paid to him/her during that period shall not be less than the corresponding remuneration which would be payable if he/she had continued to serve in the post held immediately prior to secondment.

Such a temporary allowance will in the normal case be payable by the College Authority by which the member of the teaching staff was seconded and only for so long as the teaching service in respect of which it is paid continues to be with that College Authority. In the event, however, that a member of the teaching staff of a Training College who would otherwise have been eligible to receive such a temporary allowance, either initially resumes, or subsequently transfers to, teaching service with a College Authority other than the one by which he/she was seconded, the temporary allowance may in that case be paid or continued during the period of its currency by that other College Authority if that Authority is satisfied that there were good reasons for him/her not resuming or not continuing during the said period, teaching service with the College Authority by which he/she was seconded.

APPENDIX I

1. Scale salary for each year of service.

Completed years of service				Assistant Lecturer	Lecturer	Senior Lecturer	Principal Lecturer
				£	£	£	£
0	..	..	..	950	1,230	1,740	2,045
1	..	..	..	985	1,270	1,790	2,115
2	..	..	..	1,020	1,310	1,840	2,185
3	..	..	..	1,055	1,350	1,890	2,255
4	..	..	..	1,090	1,390	1,940	2,325
5	..	..	..		1,430	1,990	
6	..	..	..		1,470	2,045	
7	..	..	..		1,515		
8	..	..	..		1,560		
9	..	..	..		1,605		
10	..	..	..		1,650		
11	..	..	..		1,695		
12	..	..	..		1,740		

2. For the purpose of illustration, the following examples indicate the method of determining the correct position on the scales.

A. Cases where uniform incremental date of 1st April applies.

1. Lecturer in service on 30th September, 1963, and continuing in that capacity, whose basic salary under the Training College Report, 1961 on 1st October, 1963, would have been £1,433 6s. 8d. per annum (Reference Section 10 (b) (i)):-

£1,433 6s. 8d. represents 6 7/12ths increments of £40 (£263 6s. 8d.) above the minimum of the 1961 Report scale for Lecturers.

Salary under 1963 Report

	£	s.	d.
Minimum of Lecturer scale	1,230	0	0
6 increments of £40 plus 7/12ths increment of £45 ..	266	5	0
Salary from 1st October, 1963 to 31st March, 1964 ..	1,496	5	0 per annum
Add 1 increment of £45 in respect of service as a Lecturer (1st April, 1963 to 31st March, 1964)	45	0	0
Salary from 1st April, 1964	1,541	5	0 per annum

2. Lecturer re-appointed in that capacity on 1st January, 1964, who was first appointed as a Lecturer on 1st September, 1956, and received salary at the rate of £946 per annum at 1st October, 1956, under Section 9 (a) (i) (c) of the Training College Report, 1956 and on 31st August, 1960, left Training College work to render service during the period 1st September, 1960 to 31st August, 1963, deemed by the Local Education Authority or Governing Body, in agreement with the Minister, to be of equivalent value to service as a Lecturer (Reference Section 10 (b) (ii)):-

(i) Salary assessed under Section 10 (b) (ii) (a)

(Salary applicable at 31st August, 1960, on total service was 7 1/5th increments above the minimum of the 1959 Report scale for Lecturers)

	£	s.	d.
Minimum of Lecturer scale	1,230	0	0
7 1/5th increments (6 × £40 and 1 1/5ths × £45) ..	294	0	0
3 increments of £45 in respect of equivalent service (1st September, 1960 to 31st August, 1963)	135	0	0
	1,659	0	0

APPENDIX I—continued

(ii) <i>Salary assessed under Section 10 (b) (ii) (b)</i>				£	s.	d.
Minimum of Lecturer scale	..	..	..	1,230	0	0
7 increments in respect of previous service as a Lecturer and equivalent service (6 at £40 and 1 at £45) ..	..	..	..	285	0	0
				<u>1,515</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>
Therefore Section 10 (b) (ii) (a) applies and salary from 1st January, 1964 to 31st March, 1964 ..	..	..	..	1,659	0	0 per annum
Add 3/12ths increment of £45 in respect of service as a Lecturer (1st January, 1964 to 31st March, 1964) ..	..	..	..	11	5	0
Salary from 1st April, 1964 ..	..	..	..	<u>1,670</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>0 per annum</u>

3. Lecturer appointed for the first time in that capacity on 1st January, 1964, after 7 years teaching service as a 4 years trained Good Honours graduate (i.e. Group III Scale C) in a school to which the Burnham Primary and Secondary Schools Report applied, in which he held a Scale I graded post (Reference Section 10 (b) (iii)):

(i) <i>Salary assessed under Section 10 (b) (iii) (a)</i>				£	s.	d.
Minimum of Lecturer scale	..	..	..	1,230	0	0
(ii) <i>Salary assessed under Section 10 (b) (iii) (b)</i>						
As the salary applicable under the Burnham Primary and Secondary Schools Report, as amended, on total service to 31st December, 1963 (£1,300) exceeds (i) above, the "next higher point" applies and salary from 1st January, 1964 to 31st March, 1964 ..	..	..	..	1,310	0	0 per annum
Add 3/12ths increment of £40 in respect of service as a Lecturer (1st January, 1964 to 31st March, 1964) ..	..	..	..	10	0	0
Salary from 1st April, 1964 ..	..	..	..	<u>1,320</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0 per annum</u>

4. Senior Lecturer in service on 30th September, 1963, and continuing in that capacity whose salary under the Training College Report, 1961, on 1st October, 1963, would have been £1,850 per annum (Reference Section 10 (c) (i)):

£1,850 represents 5 increments above the minimum for Senior Lecturers under the 1961 Report.

Salary under 1963 Report

	£	s.	d.
Minimum of Senior Lecturer scale ..	1,740	0	0
5 increments of £50 ..	250	0	0
Salary from 1st October, 1963 to 31st March, 1964 ..	1,990	0	0 per annum
Add 1 increment of £55 (final increment) in respect of service as a Senior Lecturer (1st April, 1963 to 31st March, 1964) ..	55	0	0
Salary from 1st April, 1964 ..	<u>2,045</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0 per annum</u>

5. Senior Lecturer re-appointed in that capacity on 1st January, 1964, who was first appointed as a Senior Lecturer on 1st September, 1959, after service as a Lecturer in a Training College which entitled him to a commencing salary of one increment above the minimum of the Senior Lecturer scale, and who on the 1st September, 1962, returned to teaching in a school to which

the Burnham Primary and Secondary Schools Report applied, and became a Head of Department Grade D as a 4 year trained Good Honours graduate (i.e. Group III Scale C) with 16 years service (Reference Section 10 (c) (ii)):

(i) *Salary assessed under Section 10 (c) (ii) (a)*

(Salary applicable at 31st August, 1962 was 4 increments above the minimum of the 1961 scale for Senior Lecturers)

	£	s.	d.
Minimum of Senior Lecturer scale	1,740	0	0
4 increments of £50	200	0	0
	<u>1,940</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>

(ii) *Salary assessed under Section 10 (c) (ii) (b)*

Minimum of Senior Lecturer scale	1,740	0	0
3 increments of £50 in respect of service as a Senior Lecturer (1st September, 1959 to 31st August, 1962) ..	150	0	0
	<u>1,890</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>

(iii) *Salary assessed under Section 10 (c) (ii) (c)*

As the salary applicable under the Burnham Primary and Secondary Schools Report, as amended, on the total service to 31st December, 1963 (£1,985) exceeds (i) above, the "next higher point" applies

1,990 0 0

Therefore Section 10 (c) (ii) (c) applies and salary from 1st January, 1964 to 31st March, 1964

1,990 0 0 per annum

Add 3/12ths of £55 (final increment) in respect of service as a Senior Lecturer (1st January, 1964 to 31st March, 1964) ..

13 15 0

Salary from 1st April, 1964

2,003 15 0 per annum

6. Senior Lecturer appointed for the first time in that capacity on 1st January, 1964, following service as a Lecturer in a Training College and whose salary on total service to 31st December, 1963, would have been £1,740 (Maximum) (Reference Section 10 (c) (iii)):

(i) *Salary assessed under Section 10 (c) (iii) (a)*

	£	s.	d.
Minimum of Senior Lecturer scale	1,740	0	0

(ii) *Salary assessed under Section 10 (c) (iii) (b)*

As the salary applicable in the former post (£1,740) equals (i) above, the "next higher point" applies and salary from 1st January, 1964 to 31st March, 1964

1,790 0 0 per annum

Add 3/12ths increment of £50 in respect of service as a Senior Lecturer (1st January, 1964 to 31st March, 1964)

12 10 0

Salary from 1st April, 1964

1,802 10 0 per annum

7. Senior Lecturer appointed for the first time in that capacity on 1st January, 1964, with service from September, 1944 to 31st August, 1948, of which the maximum period (1st April, 1945 to 31st August, 1948) is deemed by the Local Education Authority or Governing Body, in agreement with the Minister, to be of equivalent value to service as a Senior Lecturer (Reference Section 10 (c) (iii)):

Salary assessed under Section 10 (c) (iii) (a)

	£	s.	d.
Minimum of Senior Lecturer scale	1,740	0	0
3 5/12ths increments of £50 in respect of equivalent service (1st April, 1945 to 31st August, 1948)	170	16	8

Salary from 1st January, 1964 to 31st March, 1964

1,910 16 8 per annum

Add 3/12ths increment of £50 in respect of service as a Senior Lecturer (1st January, 1964 to 31st March, 1964)

12 10 0

Salary from 1st April, 1964

1,923 6 8 per annum

APPENDIX I—continued

8. Principal Lecturer in service on 30th September, 1963, and continuing in that capacity whose salary under the Training College Report, 1961 on 1st October, 1963, would have been £2,030 per annum (Reference Section 10 (d) (i)):

£2,030 represents 2 increments above the minimum for Principal Lecturers under the 1961 Report.

Salary under 1963 Report

	£	s.	d.
Minimum of Principal Lecturer scale	2,045	0	0
2 increments of £70	140	0	0
Salary from 1st October, 1963 to 31st March, 1964	2,185	0	0 per annum
Add 1 increment of £70 in respect of service as a Principal Lecturer (1st April, 1963 to 31st March, 1964)	70	0	0
Salary from 1st April, 1964	2,255	0	0 per annum

9. Principal Lecturer re-appointed in that capacity on 1st January, 1964, who was first appointed Principal Lecturer on 1st April, 1958, after service as a Senior Lecturer in a Training College which entitled him to a commencing salary one increment above the minimum of the Principal Lecturer scale and who on 1st September, 1959, returned to teaching service in a school to which the Burnham Primary and Secondary Schools Report applied and became a Deputy Head Teacher Group XXIII as a 6 years trained Good Honours graduate (i.e. Group III, Scale E) with 15 years service (Reference Section 10 (d) (ii)):

(i) Salary assessed under Section 10 (d) (ii) (a)

(Salary applicable on 1st April, 1958, was one increment above the minimum for Principal Lecturers under the 1956 Report which, together with increments in respect of service as a Principal Lecturer (1st April, 1958 to 31st August, 1959) to the date of leaving the former post, represents a total of 2 5/12ths increments)

	£	s.	d.
Minimum of Principal Lecturer scale	2,045	0	0
2 5/12ths increments of £70	169	3	4
	2,214	3	4

(ii) Salary assessed under Section 10 (d) (ii) (b)

Minimum of Principal Lecturer scale	2,045	0	0
1 5/12ths increments of £70 in respect of service as a Principal Lecturer (1st April, 1958 to 31st August, 1959)	99	3	4
	2,144	3	4

(iii) Salary assessed under Section 10 (d) (ii) (c)

As salary applicable under the Burnham Primary and Secondary Schools Report, as amended, on total service to 31st December, 1963 (£2,240) exceeds (i) above, the "next higher point" applies

	2,255	0	0
Therefore Section 10 (d) (ii) (c) applies and salary from 1st January, 1964 to 31st March, 1964	2,255	0	0 per annum
Add 3/12ths increment of £70 in respect of service as a Principal Lecturer (1st January, 1964 to 31st March, 1964)	17	10	0
Salary from 1st April, 1964	2,272	10	0 per annum

APPENDIX I—continued

10. Principal Lecturer appointed for the first time in that capacity on 1st January, 1964, following service as a Headmaster—graduate, 4 years trained (i.e. Group II, Scale C)—of a Group VIII Secondary Modern School with 18 years service for increments to 31st December, 1963 (Reference Section 10 (d) (iii)):

(i) Salary assessed under Section 10 (d) (iii) (a)

	£	s.	d.
Minimum of Principal Lecturer scale	2,045	0	0

(ii) Salary assessed under Section 10 (d) (iii) (b)

As the salary applicable under the Burnham Primary and Secondary Schools Report, as amended, on total service to 31st December, 1963 (£2,085) exceeds (i) above, the "next higher point" applies and salary from 1st January, 1964 to 31st March, 1964 2,115 0 0 per annum

Add 3/12ths increment of £70 in respect of service as a Principal Lecturer (1st January, 1964 to 31st March, 1964) 17 10 0

Salary from 1st April, 1964 2,132 10 0 per annum

B. Cases where uniform incremental date of 1st September applies.

Note: These cases correspond with those at A with adjustment for the different incremental date.

1. Lecturer in service on 30th September, 1963, and continuing in that capacity whose basic salary under the Training College Report, 1961, on 1st October, 1963, would have been £1,456 13s. 4d. per annum (Reference Section 10 (b) (i)):

£1,456 13s. 4d. represents 7 2/12ths increments of £40 (£286 13s. 4d.) above the minimum of the 1961 Report scale for Lecturers

Salary under 1963 Report

	£	s.	d.
Minimum of Lecturer scale	1,230	0	0
6 increments of £40 and 1 2/12ths increments of £45 ..	292	10	0

Salary from 1st October, 1963 to 31st August, 1964 1,522 10 0 per annum

Add 1 increment of £45 in respect of service as a Lecturer (1st September, 1963 to 31st August, 1964) 45 0 0

Salary from 1st September, 1964 1,567 10 0 per annum

2. Lecturer re-appointed in that capacity on 1st January, 1964, who was first appointed as a Lecturer on 1st September, 1956, and received salary at the rate of £946 per annum at 1st October, 1956, under Section 9 (a) (i) (c) of the Training College Report, 1956, and on 31st August, 1960, left Training College work to render service during the period 1st September, 1960 to 31st August, 1963, deemed by the Local Education Authority or Governing Body, in agreement with the Minister, to be of equivalent value to service as a Lecturer (Reference Section 10 (b) (ii)):

(i) Salary assessed under Section 10 (b) (ii) (a)

(Salary applicable at 31st August, 1960, on total service was 7 1/5th increments above the minimum of the 1959 Report scale for Lecturers)

	£	s.	d.
Minimum of Lecturer scale	1,230	0	0
7 1/5th increments (6 × £40 and 1 1/5ths × £45) ..	294	0	0
3 increments of £45 in respect of equivalent service (1st September, 1960 to 31st August, 1963)	135	0	0
	<u>1,659</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>

APPENDIX I—continued

				£	s.	d.
(ii) <i>Salary assessed under Section 10 (b) (ii) (b)</i>						
Minimum of Lecturer scale	..	..	..	1,230	0	0
7 increments in respect of previous service as a Lecturer and equivalent service (6 at £40 and 1 at £45)	..			285	0	0
				<u>1,515</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>
Therefore Section 10 (b) (ii) (a) applies and salary from 1st January, 1964 to 31st August, 1964	..	..	..	1,659	0	0 per annum
Add 8/12ths increment of £45 in respect of service as a Lecturer (1st January, 1964 to 31st August, 1964)	..	..	..	30	0	0
Salary from 1st September, 1964	..	..		<u>1,689</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0 per annum</u>

3. Lecturer appointed for the first time in that capacity on 1st January, 1964, after 7 years teaching service as a 4 years trained Good Honours graduate (i.e. Group III, Scale C) in a school to which the Burnham Primary and Secondary Schools Report applied, in which he held a Scale I graded post (Reference Section 10 (b) (iii)):

(i) <i>Salary assessed under Section 10 (b) (iii) (a)</i>				£	s.	d.
Minimum of Lecturer scale	..	..	..	1,230	0	0
(ii) <i>Salary assessed under Section 10 (b) (iii) (b)</i>						
As the salary applicable under the Burnham Primary and Secondary Schools Report, as amended, on total service to 31st December, 1963 (£1,300) exceeds (i) above, the "next higher point" applies and salary from 1st January, 1964 to 31st August, 1964				1,310	0	0 per annum
Add 8/12ths increment of £40 in respect of service as a Lecturer (1st January, 1964 to 31st August, 1964)	..			26	13	4
Salary from 1st September, 1964	..	..		<u>1,336</u>	<u>13</u>	<u>4 per annum</u>

4. Senior Lecturer in service on 30th September, 1963, and continuing in that capacity whose salary under the Training College Report, 1961, on 1st October, 1963, would have been £1,866 13s. 4d. per annum (Reference Section 10 (c) (i)):

£1,866 13s. 4d. represents 5 5/12ths increments above the minimum for Senior Lecturers under the 1961 Report.

Salary under 1963 Report

				£	s.	d.
Minimum of Senior Lecturer scale	..	..	..	1,740	0	0
5 increments of £50	..	..	..	250	0	0
5/12ths increment of £55 (final increment)	..	..		<u>22</u>	<u>18</u>	<u>4</u>
Salary from 1st October, 1963 to 31st August, 1964	..	..	..	2,012	18	4 per annum
Salary from 1st September, 1964	..	..		<u>2,045</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0 per annum</u>
						(maximum)

5. Senior Lecturer re-appointed in that capacity on 1st January, 1964, who was first appointed as a Senior Lecturer on 1st September, 1959, after service as a Lecturer in a Training College which entitled him to a commencing salary one increment above the minimum of the Senior Lecturer scale and who on 1st September, 1962, returned to teaching service in a school to which the Burnham Primary and Secondary Schools Report applied and became a Head of

APPENDIX I—continued

Department Grade D as a 4 years trained Good Honours graduate (i.e. Group III, Scale C) with 16 years service (Reference Section 10 (c) (ii)):

- (i) *Salary assessed under Section 10 (c) (ii) (a)*
(Salary applicable at 31st August, 1962, was 4 increments above the minimum of the 1961 scale for Senior Lecturers)

	£	s.	d.
Minimum of Senior Lecturer scale	1,740	0	0
4 increments of £50	200	0	0
	<u>1,940</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>

- (ii) *Salary assessed under Section 10 (c) (ii) (b)*

Minimum of Senior Lecturer scale	1,740	0	0
3 increments of £50 in respect of service as a Senior Lecturer (1st September, 1959 to 31st August, 1962) ..	150	0	0
	<u>1,890</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>

- (iii) *Salary assessed under Section 10 (c) (ii) (c)*

As the salary applicable under the Burnham Primary and Secondary Schools Report, as amended, on total service to 31st December, 1963 (£1,985) exceeds (i) above, the "next higher point" applies	1,990	0	0
--	-------	---	---

Therefore Section 10 (c) (ii) (c) applies and salary from 1st January, 1964 to 31st August, 1964 1,990 0 0 per annum

Add 8/12ths increment of £55 (final increment) in respect of service as a Senior Lecturer (1st January, 1964 to 31st August, 1964)	36	13	4
--	----	----	---

Salary from 1st September, 1964 2,026 13 4 per annum

6. Senior Lecturer appointed for the first time in that capacity on 1st January, 1964, following service as a Lecturer in a Training College and whose salary on total service to 31st December, 1963, would have been £1,740 (maximum) (Reference Section 10 (c) (iii)):

- (i) *Salary assessed under Section 10 (c) (iii) (a)*

	£	s.	d.
Minimum of Senior Lecturer scale	1,740	0	0

- (ii) *Salary assessed under Section 10 (c) (iii) (b)*

As the salary applicable in the former post (£1,740) equals (i) above, the "next higher point" applies and salary from 1st January, 1964 to 31st August, 1964	1,790	0	0
---	-------	---	---

Add 8/12ths increment of £50 in respect of service as a Senior Lecturer (1st January, 1964 to 31st August, 1964)	33	6	8
--	----	---	---

Salary from 1st September, 1964 1,823 6 8 per annum

7. Senior Lecturer appointed for the first time in that capacity on 1st January, 1964, with service from September, 1944 to 31st August, 1948, of which the maximum period (1st April, 1945 to 31st August, 1948) is deemed by the Local Education Authority or Governing Body, in agreement with the Minister, to be of equivalent value to service as a Senior Lecturer (Reference Section 10 (c) (iii)):

- Salary assessed under Section 10 (c) (iii) (a)*

	£	s.	d.
Minimum of Senior Lecturer scale	1,740	0	0
3 5/12ths increments of £50 in respect of equivalent service (1st April, 1945 to 31st August, 1948)	170	16	8

Salary from 1st January, 1964 to 31st August, 1964 1,910 16 8 per annum

Add 8/12ths increment of £50 in respect of service as a Senior Lecturer (1st January, 1964 to 31st August, 1964)	33	6	8
--	----	---	---

Salary from 1st September, 1964 1,944 3 4 per annum

APPENDIX I—continued

8. Principal Lecturer in service on 30th September, 1963, and continuing in that capacity whose salary under the Training College Report, 1961 on 1st October, 1963, would have been £2,030 per annum (Reference Section 10 (d) (i)):

£2,030 represents 2 increments above the minimum for Principal Lecturers under the 1961 Report.

Salary under 1963 Report

	£	s.	d.
Minimum of Principal Lecturer scale	2,045	0	0
2 increments of £70	140	0	0
Salary from 1st October, 1963 to 31st August, 1964	2,185	0	0 per annum
Add 1 increment of £70 in respect of service as a Principal Lecturer (1st September, 1963 to 31st August, 1964) ..	70	0	0
Salary from 1st September, 1964	2,255	0	0 per annum

9. Principal Lecturer re-appointed in that capacity on 1st January, 1964, who was first appointed Principal Lecturer on 1st April, 1958, after service as a Senior Lecturer in a Training College which entitled him to a commencing salary one increment above the minimum of the Principal Lecturer scale and who on 1st September, 1959, returned to teaching service in a school to which the Burnham Primary and Secondary Schools Report applied and became a Deputy Head Teacher Group XXIII as a 6 years trained Good Honours graduate (i.e. Group III, Scale E) with 15 years service (Reference Section 10 (d) (ii)):

(i) *Salary assessed under Section 10 (d) (ii) (a)*

(Salary applicable on 1st April, 1958 was one increment above the minimum for Principal Lecturers under the 1956 Report which, together with increments in respect of service as a Principal Lecturer (1st April, 1958 to 31st August, 1959) to the date of leaving the former post, represents a total of 2 5/12ths increments)

	£	s.	d.
Minimum of Principal Lecturer scale	2,045	0	0
2 5/12ths increments of £70	169	3	4
	2,214	3	4

(ii) *Salary assessed under Section 10 (d) (ii) (b)*

Minimum of Principal Lecturer scale	2,045	0	0
1 5/12ths increments of £70 in respect of service as a Principal Lecturer (1st April, 1958 to 31st August, 1959)	99	3	4
	2,144	3	4

(iii) *Salary assessed under Section 10 (d) (ii) (c)*

As salary applicable under the Burnham Primary and Secondary Schools Report, as amended, on total service to 31st December, 1963 (£2,240) exceeds (i) above, the "next higher point" applies

	2,255	0	0
Therefore Section 10 (d) (ii) (c) applies and salary from 1st January, 1964 to 31st August, 1964	2,255	0	0 per annum
Add 8/12ths increment of £70 in respect of service as a Principal Lecturer (1st January, 1964 to 31st August, 1964)	46	13	4
Salary from 1st September, 1964	2,301	13	4 per annum

APPENDIX I—continued

10. Principal Lecturer appointed for the first time in that capacity on 1st January, 1964, following service as a Headmaster—graduate, 4 years trained (i.e. Group II, Scale C)—of a Group VIII Secondary Modern School with 18 years service for increments to 31st December, 1963 (Reference Section 10 (d) (iii)):

(i) Salary assessed under Section 10 (d) (iii) (a)

	£	s.	d.
Minimum of Principal Lecturer scale	2,045	0	0

(ii) Salary assessed under Section 10 (d) (iii) (b)

As the salary applicable under the Burnham Primary and Secondary Schools Report, as amended, on total service to 31st December, 1963 (£2,085) exceeds (i) above, the "next higher point" applies and salary from 1st January, 1964 to 31st August, 1964	2,115	0	0 per annum
---	-------	---	-------------

Add 8/12ths increment of £70 in respect of service as a Principal Lecturer (1st January, 1964 to 31st August, 1964)	46	13	4
---	----	----	---

Salary from 1st September, 1964	2,161	13	4 per annum
---	-------	----	-------------

(Sgd.) T. P. CREED
Chairman

(Sgd.) W. P. ALEXANDER (Authorities' and Governors' Panel)	} Joint Honorary Secretaries.
(Sgd.) E. G. PEIRSON (Teaching Staff Panel)	

6th November, 1963.

MINISTRY OF EDUCATION

Scales of Salaries for Teachers
in Establishments for
Further Education in England
and Wales in operation from
1st April, 1963 :

being a Reprint of the Report of the Burnham Committee representative of Local Education Authorities and Associations of Teachers on Scales of Salaries for Teachers in Establishments for Further Education maintained by Local Education Authorities, England and Wales, 1961, as amended by the Schedule to the Remuneration of Teachers (Further Education) Order 1963 (Statutory Instrument 1963 No. 1233), which took effect from 1st April, 1963.

LONDON

HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

1963



NOTE

The purpose of this publication is to set out in a convenient form the rates of remuneration which, following the enactment by Parliament of the Remuneration of Teachers Act 1963, are required to be paid with effect from 1st April, 1963, to teachers in Establishments for Further Education maintained by Local Education Authorities.

It has in itself no legal authority and consists merely of an edited reprint of the text of the Report of the Burnham Committee on Scales of Salaries for Teachers in Establishments for Further Education, England and Wales, 1961, in which have been incorporated in their appropriate context the various amendments to that Report contained in the Schedule to the Remuneration of Teachers (Further Education) Order 1963 (Statutory Instrument 1963 No. 1233), made by the Minister of Education under Section 1 of the Remuneration of Teachers Act 1963.

The opportunity has also been taken of including in Part B of Appendix V to the Report, as so amended, the further qualifications which have recently been accepted by the Burnham Committee in agreement with the Minister as entitling an Assistant Lecturer to be placed in Group II: the acceptance of these qualifications, in pursuance of the terms of paragraph IX of Part B of Appendix V, was announced in Salaries Bulletin No. 35 issued by the Ministry of Education in September, 1963.

CONTENTS

	<i>Page</i>
Constitution and Membership of the Committee	iv
 Part I General Provisions relating to Salaries of Teachers in Establishments for Further Education	 1
<i>Section</i>	
A	(Deleted)
B Categories of teachers and Establishments for Further Education to which the Scales of Salary are applicable	1
C Additional Payments for Teachers in the " London Area "	1
D Salaries of " Existing Teachers "	2
E Allowance for teachers on return from service overseas on Secondment	2
F Withholding of increments	2
G Remuneration for Residential Duties	3
H Committee of Reference	3
J Allowance to mitigate or prevent hardship	3
 Part II Scales for Teachers in Establishments for Further Education other than Colleges of Advanced Technology	 3
<i>Section</i>	
A Grading of Posts	3
B Assistant Lecturers Grade A and Assistant Lecturers Grade B	4
C Lecturers	8
D Senior Lecturers	8
E Principal Lecturers	8
F Heads of Departments	8
G Salaries of Vice-Principals	9
H Salaries of Principals	10
 Appendices	
I London Area	11
II Method of determining incremental credit in respect of teaching service and other experience	12
III Method of determining incremental credit for Assistant Lecturers in respect of War Service and National Service (including periods of disablement)	19
IV Courses of Approved Study or Training	21
V Qualifications entitling an Assistant Lecturer to be placed in Group II or Group III	25
VI Grading of Posts in establishments other than Colleges of Advanced Technology	41
VII Relevant extracts from previous Reports	42
VIII Scale Salary for each year of service for Grades other than Assistant Lecturers	45
Index	46

Constitution and Membership of the Burnham Technical Committee

CHAIRMAN: Sir Thomas Creed, K.B.E., M.C., Q.C., M.A.
(Nominated by the Minister of Education)

AUTHORITIES' PANEL

County Councils Association (4)

S. T. Broad, Esq., M.A.
Dr. C. E. Gurr, M.Sc.
Alderman W. M. Hyman.
Alderman Sir Alan Lubbock.

Association of Municipal Corporations (3)

S. R. Hutton, Esq., B.Sc.
Alderman Mrs. E. V. Smith, J.P.
Alderman E. Swale, O.B.E., D.F.C., J.P.

Association of Education Committees (3)

Sir William Alexander.
F. Barraclough, Esq., C.B.E., M.A.
Sir Wilfrid Martineau, M.C., T.D., M.A.

London County Council (2)

W. F. Houghton, Esq., M.A.
Mrs. M. E. McIntosh, B.A.

Welsh Joint Education Committee, Local Authorities Sub-committee (1)

Alderman P. Squire, J.P.

TEACHERS' PANEL

Association of Teachers in Technical Institutions (6)

E. L. Britton, Esq., M.A.
T. Driver, Esq., B.A., Dip.Ed.
J. Longden, Esq., A.M.I.Mech.E.,
M.I.P.E., M.I.E.I., A.M.I.Ag.E.
J. O. Murray, Esq., B.Sc.(Econ.).
E. E. Robinson, Esq., M.Sc.
C. A. Thompson, Esq., B.Sc., Dip.Ed.

Association of Principals of Technical Institutions (2)

F. Briters, Esq., O.B.E., B.Sc., D.Phil.,
F.R.I.C.
E. M. Stoddart, Esq., B.Sc., Ph.D.(Lond.),
Ph.D.(Dunelm), F.R.I.C.

National Society for Art Education (2)

S. I. Hemming, Esq., A.R.C.A., F.R.S.A.
H. H. Shelton, Esq., A.R.C.A.

National Union of Teachers (2)

S. W. Exworthy, Esq., J.P., M.A.
E. Homer, Esq.

National Federation of Continuoative Teachers (1)

W. Ifor Davies, Esq.

JOINT HONORARY SECRETARIES: Sir William Alexander, Authorities' Panel.
E. L. Britton, Esq., M.A., Teachers' Panel.

PART I

GENERAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO SALARIES OF TEACHERS IN ESTABLISHMENTS FOR FURTHER EDUCATION

SECTION A

(This Section deleted with effect from 1st April, 1963.)

SECTION B

CATEGORIES OF TEACHERS AND ESTABLISHMENTS FOR FURTHER EDUCATION TO WHICH THE SCALES OF SALARY ARE APPLICABLE

1. The scales of salary apply to teachers who are employed in full-time service exclusively in that capacity in establishments for further education, other than farm institutes, maintained by local education authorities, but excluding teachers employed in a secondary school which is conducted in an establishment for further education.

2. Where a teacher is in full-time teaching service, but partly in an establishment for further education as above described, and partly in a primary or secondary school to which the Primary and Secondary Schools Report applies, and the scales of remuneration are different for each type of service, he shall be paid at the rate applicable to the higher paid service if he gives at least half of his time to that service, otherwise at the rate applicable to the lower paid service.

3. The Committee recommend that the scales of salary contained in this Report shall be applicable also to full-time teachers in establishments for further education assisted by local education authorities.

SECTION C

ADDITIONAL PAYMENTS FOR TEACHERS IN THE "LONDON AREA"

1. There shall be additional payments for teachers serving in the "London Area" as defined in Appendix I. Such payment shall be at the rate of £45 per annum, provided that, as from the date on which the teacher has completed 16 years of full-time service in the "London Area" or elsewhere, or has attained the age of 37 years, whichever is the earlier, the rate shall be raised to £60 per annum.

2. Teachers serving in Establishments for Further Education situated outside the "London Area" are not entitled to receive the additional payments, except that teachers normally serving in the "London Area", but temporarily employed by a "London Area" authority elsewhere, are so entitled.

SECTION D

SALARIES OF "EXISTING TEACHERS"

Except where expressly provided elsewhere in the conditions of the salary scales, no teacher in service on 31st December, 1961, shall receive, by reason of the operation of these scales, a smaller rate of salary than he/she would have been eligible to receive if the Burnham Report in force at that date had continued in operation.

SECTION E

ALLOWANCE FOR TEACHERS ON RETURN FROM SERVICE OVERSEAS ON SECONDMENT

Where a teacher, after return from a period of service overseas on

- (a) secondment under arrangements approved by the National Council for the Supply of Teachers Overseas, or
- (b) secondment to schools conducted by the Admiralty, War Office or Air Ministry for the education of children of members of H.M. Forces, or
- (c) such other service as may be approved for this purpose by the Committee,

resumes teaching service in an establishment for further education to which this Report applies, a temporary allowance may be granted to the teacher for a period not exceeding two years from the date on which teaching service is resumed, of such amount as may be necessary to secure that the total rate of remuneration paid to the teacher during that period shall not be less than the corresponding remuneration which would have been payable if the teacher had continued to serve in the post held by him/her immediately prior to secondment.

Such a temporary allowance will in the normal case be payable by the Local Education Authority by which the teacher was seconded and only for so long as the teacher continues in teaching service with that Authority. In the event, however, that a teacher who would otherwise have been eligible to receive such a temporary allowance, either initially resumes, or subsequently transfers to, teaching service with a Local Education Authority other than the one by which he/she was seconded, the temporary allowance may in that case be paid or continued during the period of its currency by that other Authority if that Authority is satisfied that there were good reasons for the teacher not resuming or not continuing during the said period, teaching service with the Authority by which the teacher was seconded.

SECTION F

WITHHOLDING OF INCREMENTS

No increment shall be withheld in respect of any year unless the service for that year has been declared unsatisfactory by the Local Education Authority. The withholding of an increment under this Section shall be limited in its effect on the salary payable for the one year during which the increment is withheld, unless the Local Education Authority otherwise expressly determines.

SECTION G

REMUNERATION FOR RESIDENTIAL DUTIES

Remuneration for residential duties by emoluments or otherwise is a matter for determination apart from the provisions of these scales.

SECTION H

COMMITTEE OF REFERENCE

There shall be appointed a Joint Committee of Reference, consisting of 10 members nominated by the representatives of local education authorities on the Burnham Technical Committee, and 10 members nominated by the representatives of the Teachers, and the Honorary Secretaries *ex officio*; and any question relating to the interpretation of the provisions of this Report brought forward by a local education authority acting through the Authorities' Panel or by any association of teachers acting through the Teachers' Panel or by consent of the Chairman of the Burnham Technical Committee shall be considered and determined by the Joint Committee.

SECTION J

ALLOWANCE TO MITIGATE OR PREVENT HARDSHIP

Where, owing to the closure or reorganisation of an establishment for further education, a teacher continues in the employment of the Local Education Authority, but in a grade lower than that in which he/she was employed before such closure or reorganisation that Local Education Authority may, in its discretion, pay an allowance to mitigate or prevent hardship to the teacher.

PART II

SCALES FOR TEACHERS IN ESTABLISHMENTS FOR FURTHER EDUCATION OTHER THAN COLLEGES OF ADVANCED TECHNOLOGY

SECTION A

GRADING OF POSTS

The number of full-time teaching posts and the grading of such posts in the grades of Assistant Lecturer Grade A, Assistant Lecturer Grade B, Lecturer, Senior Lecturer and Principal Lecturer and the date of application shall be determined by the Local Education Authority. The principles on which such grading should be determined are set out in Appendix VI and the provisions applicable to Principal Lecturers are set out in Section E of this Part of this Report.

SECTION B

ASSISTANT LECTURERS GRADE A AND ASSISTANT LECTURERS GRADE B

1. An Assistant Lecturer (Grade A or Grade B) is a teacher whose post is graded in that category by the Local Education Authority.

2. The scales for Assistant Lecturers (Grade A and Grade B), which are set out in paragraphs 3 and 4 below, are constructed in the following manner. To Group I (Scale B) for Assistant Lecturers Grade A in paragraph 3 below, and to Group I (Scale B) for Assistant Lecturers Grade B in paragraph 4 below, which apply to non-graduate Assistant Lecturers Grade A and Grade B respectively, there have been added to the minimum and maximum:—

- (a) Training increments up to a maximum of three increments for Assistant Lecturers who, through study and/or training, satisfy the conditions laid down in Appendix IV.
- (b) A graduate addition of £100 for Assistant Lecturers who hold any of the qualifications set out in Part B of Appendix V.
- (c) A further £120 for Assistant Lecturers who hold a good honours degree or higher degree or Diploma in Technology (Honours) as defined in Part C of Appendix V.

3. Scales of Salaries for Assistant Lecturers Grade A

GROUP I

Non-Graduates

Incremental Point	SCALE B Assistant Lecturer not eligible to receive any training increment	SCALE C Assistant Lecturer with four years' study and/or training (or otherwise eligible for one training increment)	SCALE D Assistant Lecturer with five years' study and/or training (or otherwise eligible for two training increments)
0	£ 630	£ 660	£ 690
1	660	690	740
2	690	740	800
3	740	800	860
4	800	860	910
5	860	910	940
6	910	940	970
7	940	970	1,000
8	970	1,000	1,030
9	1,000	1,030	1,070
10	1,030	1,070	1,110
11	1,070	1,110	1,160
12	1,110	1,160	1,220
13	1,160	1,220	1,250
14	1,220	1,250	1,280
15	1,250	1,280	1,310

Scales of Salaries for Assistant Lecturers Grade A—continued

GROUP II

Graduates (other than Good Honours Graduates)

Incremental Point	SCALE B Assistant Lecturer not eligible to receive any training increment	SCALE C Assistant Lecturer with four years' study and/or training (or other- wise eligible for one training increment)	SCALE D Assistant Lecturer with five years' study and/or training (or other- wise eligible for two training increments)	SCALE E Assistant Lecturer with six years' study and/or training (or other- wise eligible for three training increments)
0	£ 730	£ 760	£ 790	£ 840
1	760	790	840	900
2	790	840	900	960
3	840	900	960	1,010
4	900	960	1,010	1,040
5	960	1,010	1,040	1,070
6	1,010	1,040	1,070	1,100
7	1,040	1,070	1,100	1,130
8	1,070	1,100	1,130	1,170
9	1,100	1,130	1,170	1,210
10	1,130	1,170	1,210	1,260
11	1,170	1,210	1,260	1,320
12	1,210	1,260	1,320	1,350
13	1,260	1,320	1,350	1,380
14	1,320	1,350	1,380	1,410
15	1,350	1,380	1,410	1,440

GROUP III

Good Honours Graduates

Incremental Point	SCALE B Assistant Lecturer not eligible to receive any training increment	SCALE C Assistant Lecturer with four years' study and/or training (or other- wise eligible for one training increment)	SCALE D Assistant Lecturer with five years' study and/or training (or other- wise eligible for two training increments)	SCALE E Assistant Lecturer with six years' study and/or training (or other- wise eligible for three training increments)
0	£ 850	£ 880	£ 910	£ 960
1	880	910	960	1,020
2	910	960	1,020	1,080
3	960	1,020	1,080	1,130
4	1,020	1,080	1,130	1,160
5	1,080	1,130	1,160	1,190
6	1,130	1,160	1,190	1,220
7	1,160	1,190	1,220	1,250
8	1,190	1,220	1,250	1,290
9	1,220	1,250	1,290	1,330
10	1,250	1,290	1,330	1,380
11	1,290	1,330	1,380	1,440
12	1,330	1,380	1,440	1,470
13	1,380	1,440	1,470	1,500
14	1,440	1,470	1,500	1,530
15	1,470	1,500	1,530	1,560

4. Scales of Salaries for Assistant Lecturers Grade B

GROUP I Non-Graduates

Incremental Point	SCALE B Assistant Lecturer not eligible to receive any training increment	SCALE C Assistant Lecturer with four years' study and/or training (or otherwise eligible for one training increment)	SCALE D Assistant Lecturer with five years' study and/or training (or otherwise eligible for two training increments)
	£	£	£
0	830	860	890
1	860	890	940
2	890	940	1,000
3	940	1,000	1,060
4	1,000	1,060	1,110
5	1,060	1,110	1,140
6	1,110	1,140	1,170
7	1,140	1,170	1,200
8	1,170	1,200	1,230
9	1,200	1,230	1,270
10	1,230	1,270	1,310
11	1,270	1,310	1,360
12	1,310	1,360	1,420
13	1,360	1,420	1,450
14	1,420	1,450	1,480
15	1,450	1,480	1,510

GROUP II Graduates (other than Good Honours Graduates)

Incremental Point	SCALE B Assistant Lecturer not eligible to receive any training increment	SCALE C Assistant Lecturer with four years' study and/or training (or otherwise eligible for one training increment)	SCALE D Assistant Lecturer with five years' study and/or training (or otherwise eligible for two training increments)	SCALE E Assistant Lecturer with six years' study and/or training (or otherwise eligible for three training increments)
	£	£	£	£
0	930	960	990	1,040
1	960	990	1,040	1,100
2	990	1,040	1,100	1,160
3	1,040	1,100	1,160	1,210
4	1,100	1,160	1,210	1,240
5	1,160	1,210	1,240	1,270
6	1,210	1,240	1,270	1,300
7	1,240	1,270	1,300	1,330
8	1,270	1,300	1,330	1,370
9	1,300	1,330	1,370	1,410
10	1,330	1,370	1,410	1,460
11	1,370	1,410	1,460	1,520
12	1,410	1,460	1,520	1,550
13	1,460	1,520	1,550	1,580
14	1,520	1,550	1,580	1,610
15	1,550	1,580	1,610	1,640

Scales of Salaries for Assistant Lecturers Grade B—*continued*GROUP III
Good Honours Graduates

Incremental Point	SCALE B Assistant Lecturer not eligible to receive any training increment	SCALE C Assistant Lecturer with four years' study and/or training (or other- wise eligible for one training increment)	SCALE D Assistant Lecturer with five years' study and/or training (or other- wise eligible for two training increments)	SCALE E Assistant Lecturer with six years' study and/or training (or other- wise eligible for three training increments)
	£	£	£	£
0	1,050	1,080	1,110	1,160
1	1,080	1,110	1,160	1,220
2	1,110	1,160	1,220	1,280
3	1,160	1,220	1,280	1,330
4	1,220	1,280	1,330	1,360
5	1,280	1,330	1,360	1,390
6	1,330	1,360	1,390	1,420
7	1,360	1,390	1,420	1,450
8	1,390	1,420	1,450	1,490
9	1,420	1,450	1,490	1,530
10	1,450	1,490	1,530	1,580
11	1,490	1,530	1,580	1,640
12	1,530	1,580	1,640	1,670
13	1,580	1,640	1,670	1,700
14	1,640	1,670	1,700	1,730
15	1,670	1,700	1,730	1,760

5. (a) Assistant Lecturers, other than those referred to in sub-paragraphs (b) and (c) below, shall be placed in Group I of the scales in paragraph 3 above in the case of Assistant Lecturers Grade A and in Group I of the scales in paragraph 4 above in the case of Assistant Lecturers Grade B.

(b) Assistant Lecturers who hold any of the qualifications set out in Part B of Appendix V shall be placed in Group II of the scales in paragraph 3 above in the case of Assistant Lecturers Grade A and in Group II of the scales in paragraph 4 above in the case of Assistant Lecturers Grade B.

(c) Assistant Lecturers who hold any of the qualifications set out in Part C of Appendix V shall be placed in Group III of the scales in paragraph 3 above in the case of Assistant Lecturers Grade A and in Group III of the scales in paragraph 4 above in the case of Assistant Lecturers Grade B.

6. Assistant Lecturers who satisfy the provisions of Appendix IV shall receive Scale C, D or E in the appropriate group in accordance with those provisions: all other Assistant Lecturers shall receive Scale B in the appropriate group.

7. Where an Assistant Lecturer Grade B has responsibilities of a supervisory or administrative nature which, in the opinion of the Local Education Authority, justify an allowance over and above the scale salary, the Local Education Authority may pay an allowance of £150 per annum.

8. The types of teaching service and/or other experience which are recognised for increments on the scales, and the method of determining the correct position of an Assistant Lecturer upon the scales, are indicated in Appendices II and III.

SECTION C LECTURERS

1. A Lecturer is a teacher whose post is graded in that category by the Local Education Authority.
2. The scale shall be as follows:—
Minimum £1,670 per annum rising by annual increments of £45 to a maximum of £1,895 per annum.
3. The method of determining the correct position of a Lecturer upon the scale is indicated in Appendix II and the scale is set out in full in Appendix VIII.

SECTION D SENIOR LECTURERS

1. A Senior Lecturer is a teacher whose post is graded in that category by the Local Education Authority.
2. The scale shall be as follows:—
Minimum £1,895 per annum rising by annual increments of £55 to a maximum of £2,115 per annum.
3. Where the Local Education Authority considers that in the special circumstances of a particular case of a Senior Lecturer in a Department which is not eligible for a post of Principal Lecturer, the maximum of the scale is not adequate, the Authority may, in consultation with the Minister, pay such higher maximum as it deems appropriate.
4. The method of determining the correct position of a Senior Lecturer upon the scale is indicated in Appendix II and the scale is set out in full in Appendix VIII.

SECTION E PRINCIPAL LECTURERS

1. Where there are four or more Senior Lecturers in one Department, the Local Education Authority may appoint one or more of them as Principal Lecturer, provided that in any one Department there shall not be more than one Principal Lecturer to every three Senior Lecturers.
2. The scale shall be as follows:—
Minimum £2,115 per annum rising by annual increments of £65 to a maximum of £2,310 per annum.
3. Where the Local Education Authority considers that in the special circumstances of a particular case of a Principal Lecturer the maximum of the scale is not adequate the Authority may, in consultation with the Minister, pay such higher maximum as it deems appropriate.
4. The method of determining the correct position of a Principal Lecturer upon the scale is indicated in Appendix II and the scale is set out in full in Appendix VIII.

SECTION F HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS

1. A Head of Department is a teacher who is appointed to be the Head of a group of classes which, in accordance with the principles described in Appendix VI, is recognised by the Local Education Authority as a Department. The appropriate grading of a Department for salary purposes in Grades I, II, III, IV and V and the date of application shall be decided by the Local Education Authority. The grading of a Department for salary purposes in Grade VI and the date of application shall be decided by the Local Education Authority in agreement with the Minister.

2. The scales for Heads of Departments shall be as follows:—

Grade				Minimum	Annual Increment	Maximum
				£	£	£
I	..	..	..	1,725	45	1,950
II	..	..	..	1,950	55	2,170
III	..	..	..	2,170	65	2,365
IV	..	..	..	2,365	65	2,560
V	..	..	..	2,560	65 (a)	2,765
VI	..	..	..	2,765	75 (b)	3,035

(a) The final increment shall be £75.

(b) The final increment shall be £45.

3. Where the Local Education Authority considers that in the special circumstances of a particular case of a Head of Department Grade VI the scale of salary is not adequate, the Authority may, in agreement with the Minister, pay such higher scale as it deems appropriate.

4. The method of determining the correct position of a Head of Department upon the scale is indicated in Appendix II and the scales are set out in full in Appendix VIII.

5. An allowance may be granted to a teacher who takes charge of a Department in the absence of the Head of the Department, or pending the appointment of a new Head of the Department. The amount of the allowance to be made in any particular case is left to the discretion of the Authority, provided that the total remuneration in respect of the period shall not exceed that which would be payable to the teacher if he/she were the Head of the Department.

SECTION G

SALARIES OF VICE-PRINCIPALS

1. (a) In cases where a Head of Department is appointed by the Local Education Authority to discharge the duties and responsibilities of a Vice-Principal he/she shall receive, in addition to the salary otherwise payable to him/her, an allowance at a rate not less than £165 per annum or more than £380 per annum.

(b) Where the Local Education Authority considers that in the special circumstances of a particular case an allowance of £380 is not adequate, having regard to the duties and responsibilities involved, the Authority may, in agreement with the Minister, pay such higher allowance as it deems appropriate.

2. In cases where the Authority appoints a Vice-Principal, other than a Head of Department, his/her rate of salary shall be determined in agreement with the Minister. In the case of existing Vice-Principals under this paragraph the rate of salary shall be reviewed in agreement with the Minister and shall be adjusted as from 1st January, 1962.

3. An allowance may be granted to a teacher who undertakes the duties and responsibilities of the Vice-Principal in the absence of the Vice-Principal, or pending the appointment of a new Vice-Principal. The amount of the allowance to be made in any particular case is left to the discretion of the Authority, provided that the total remuneration in respect of the period shall not exceed that which would be payable to the teacher if he/she were the Vice-Principal.

4. The rate of salary otherwise payable under paragraph 2 of this Section shall be increased as follows:—

<i>Salary</i>	<i>Amount of Increase</i>
not exceeding £1,999 per annum ..	£100 per annum
£2,000—£2,250 " " ..	£125 " "
£2,251—£2,500 " " ..	£145 " "
£2,501—£2,750 " " ..	£165 " "
£2,751—£2,999 " " ..	£185 " "
£3,000 per annum and over ..	£200 " "

SECTION H

SALARIES OF PRINCIPALS

1. The salaries or scales of salaries for posts of Principal shall be determined by the Local Education Authority in agreement with the Minister having regard to (a) the guidance which is afforded by the scales for other posts; (b) the volume of full-time and part-time work, the importance and standard of the work and the number and type of staff for which the Principal is responsible.

2. Local education authorities shall forthwith in agreement with the Minister review the salaries or scales of salaries for posts of Principal in accordance with paragraph 1 above and adjust as from 1st January, 1962, the salaries of existing Principals having regard to the new scales in this Report for other posts and the method of applying those scales.*

3. An allowance may be granted to a teacher who takes charge of an Establishment for Further Education in the absence of the Principal, or pending the appointment of a new Principal. The amount of the allowance to be made in any particular case is left to the discretion of the Authority, provided that the total remuneration in respect of the period shall not exceed that which would be payable to the teacher if he/she were the Principal.

4. The rate of salary otherwise payable under paragraphs 1 or 2 of this Section shall be increased as follows:—

<i>Salary</i>	<i>Amount of Increase</i>
not exceeding £1,999 per annum ..	£100 per annum
£2,000—£2,250 " " ..	£125 " "
£2,251—£2,500 " " ..	£145 " "
£2,501—£2,750 " " ..	£165 " "
£2,751—£2,999 " " ..	£185 " "
£3,000 per annum and over ..	£200 " "

PART III

SCALES FOR TEACHERS IN COLLEGES OF ADVANCED TECHNOLOGY

(Colleges of Advanced Technology ceased to be maintained by Local Education Authorities with effect from 1st April, 1962.)

* The review has now taken place and the "new scales" referred to in paragraph 2 of Section H are those applicable from 1st January, 1962, to 31st March, 1963.

APPENDIX 1

London Area

(Reference Section C of Part I)

The following areas shall be deemed to constitute the "London Area":—

(A) The City of London.

(B) The areas comprised in the Metropolitan Police District as defined in the Police Act, 1946, which includes the following:—

(a) The County of London, excluding the City of London.

(b) The County of Middlesex.

(c) In the County of Surrey:

- (i) The County Borough of Croydon.
- (ii) The Borough of Barnes.
- (iii) The Borough of Beddington and Wallington.
- (iv) The Borough of Epsom and Ewell.
- (v) The Borough of Kingston.
- (vi) The Borough of Malden and Coombe.
- (vii) The Borough of Mitcham.
- (viii) The Borough of Richmond.
- (ix) The Borough of Surbiton.
- (x) The Borough of Sutton and Cheam.
- (xi) The Borough of Wimbledon.
- (xii) The Urban District of Banstead.
- (xiii) The Urban District of Carshalton.
- (xiv) The Urban District of Coulsdon and Purley.
- (xv) The Urban District of Esher.
- (xvi) The Urban District of Merton and Morden.

(d) In the County of Essex:

- (i) The County Borough of East Ham.
- (ii) The County Borough of West Ham.
- (iii) The Borough of Barking.
- (iv) The Borough of Chingford.
- (v) The Borough of Dagenham.
- (vi) The Borough of Ilford.
- (vii) The Borough of Leyton.
- (viii) The Borough of Walthamstow.
- (ix) The Borough of Wanstead and Woodford.
- (x) The Urban District of Chigwell.
- (xi) The Urban District of Waltham Holy Cross.

(e) In the County of Kent:

- (i) The Borough of Beckenham.
- (ii) The Borough of Bexley.
- (iii) The Borough of Bromley.
- (iv) The Borough of Erith.
- (v) The Urban District of Chislehurst and Sidcup.
- (vi) The Urban District of Crayford.
- (vii) The Urban District of Orpington.
- (viii) The Urban District of Penge.

(f) In the County of Hertfordshire:

- (i) The Urban District of Barnet.
- (ii) The Urban District of Bushey.
- (iii) The Urban District of Cheshunt.
- (iv) The Urban District of East Barnet.
- (v) The Rural District of Elstree.
- (vi) The Parish of Northaw in the Rural District of Hatfield.
- (vii) The Parish of Aldenham in the Rural District of Watford.

APPENDIX II

Method of determining incremental credit in respect of teaching service and other experience
(Reference Part II, Sections B, C, D, E and F)

Part A

General Conditions

1. The provisions of this Part of this Appendix relate to all teachers to whom the Report applies.

Increments accrue on completion of years of service.

2. The Committee recommend local education authorities to adopt 1st April as a uniform incremental date. In adjusting salaries the general principle which applies is that teachers who remain continuously in service throughout a year beginning on 1st April shall receive the same salary in respect of that year as if increments were given on individual incremental dates on completing an integral number of years of service. In reckoning service for this purpose the number of odd days should be ignored or counted as one month according as it is, or is not, less than 15, i.e., the date of completion of a year's service should be taken as the first of the month which is nearest to the actual date.

In conformity with this general principle, the rule for the calculation of salary in the case of migrants and of teachers discontinuing service and resuming it in the same area is that teachers of the same qualifications and the same amount of service at any particular time who are employed by the same Local Education Authority in similar conditions should have the same rate of salary. This rate is, therefore, determined by considering what salary an existing teacher would be receiving who had been continuously employed in the area and had the same service as the migrant at the date of appointment. An exception to this rule is made in a case where the salary of a teacher has been assessed for a year beginning on 1st April and he/she has subsequently a break during that year. Provided the teacher resumes service after the break under the same Authority and in the same status the rate as so assessed is retained for the remainder of the year.

3. Aggregation for increment purposes of periods of service of less than one year shall be in accordance with the following arrangements:—

- (a) The complete calendar months shall be totalled.
- (b) The odd days at the beginning and end of all periods of service in respect of which increments on the scale are payable where the service included a complete calendar month and all the days of service where it did not, shall be aggregated and the total thus ascertained divided by 30.
- (c) The quotient shall be taken as complete months to be added to (a) above, and the remainder shall count as one month, or shall not count, according as it is 15 days or over, or less than 15 days.
- (d) In the case of teachers paid at daily rates, service continuing on both sides of the week-end shall be regarded as including the week-end, but the school vacations shall not be included unless the teacher has a continuous engagement. Neither the incidence of a financial year beginning on 1st April, nor a change of employment is regarded as affecting the continuity of service which otherwise runs continuously.

4. In the assessment of the correct position on 1st January, 1962, on the scales in this Report which come into operation on that date, service should, in conformity with the general principle referred to in paragraph 2 above, be adjusted to 31st March, 1961, where a uniform incremental date of 1st April is in operation.

5. *Part-time teaching service.* In calculating the salary of a teacher a proportionate increment may be given for previous part-time teaching service (e.g., one increment for two years' full-time teaching service) subject to the condition that, where part-time teaching was concurrent with other service or experience which can be counted for increment, not more than one increment on the appropriate scale shall, in the aggregate, be given in respect of a year of a teacher's life.

Part B

The recognition or non-recognition for increments of teaching service, and of other experience or employment, for the purpose of assessing the correct position of a teacher on the appropriate salary scale

NOTE.—War Service and National Service which, for purposes of the salary scales for Assistant Lecturers, are recognised for increments as equivalent to teaching service, are so recognised subject to the conditions set out in Appendix III.

1. General

In determining the correct position at any time on the salary scale applicable to any teacher of the categories specified in this Part of this Appendix, service of the type specified in paragraph 3 of Part B of Appendix III and any period of disablement within the definition

contained in paragraph 5 of the said Part B following such service, shall be taken into account; and notwithstanding any of the provisions of this Part of this Appendix, the appropriate rate of annual increment shall be that applicable under this Report to the grade in which the teacher was engaged at the date of recall to H.M. Forces.

2. Assistant Lecturers Grade A and Assistant Lecturers Grade B

(a) Subject to the special provisions of sub-paragraph (b) below, the correct position of an Assistant Lecturer Grade A or an Assistant Lecturer Grade B on the appropriate salary scale shall be determined by taking into account the following service and experience up to the maximum of the scale:

- (i) Service of the types and under the conditions laid down in Part C of this Appendix;
- (ii) War Service and National Service within the limits and under the conditions laid down in Appendix III.

(b) In the case of an Assistant Lecturer (other than an Assistant Lecturer referred to in sub-paragraph (c) below) who was entitled to and received a scale not higher than Scale A under the provisions of the Burnham Reports, 1961, in operation up to 31st March, 1963, or the corresponding scale under previous Reports of the Burnham Committee, the correct position of the Assistant Lecturer on the appropriate salary scale shall be determined by taking into account the service and experience referred to in sub-paragraph (a) above and deducting therefrom one year of such service/experience.

(c) The provisions of sub-paragraph (b) above shall not apply in the case of an Assistant Lecturer who:—

- (i) has satisfactorily completed a shortened course of initial training of one year's or two years' duration entered upon on or after 1st September, 1960, under the provisions of regulation 11 (1) (b) of the Training of Teachers (Local Education Authorities) Regulations 1959, as amended by the Training of Teachers (Local Education Authorities) Amending Regulations 1960, or
- (ii) receives Scale C, D or E under the provisions of Appendix IV.

The correct position of such an Assistant Lecturer on the appropriate scale shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of sub-paragraph (a) above.

3. Lecturers

In determining the correct position of Lecturers on the scale laid down in Section C of Part II, the following principles shall apply:—

(a) (i) In the case of a Lecturer in service on 31st March, 1963, and continuing in that capacity, the commencing salary on 1st April, 1963, shall be:—

(a) the minimum to which shall be added, up to the maximum, increments in respect of service as a Lecturer under the provisions of the Burnham Technical Reports and service as a Senior Assistant under the provisions of the Burnham Technical Reports of 1945 and 1948, and such number of increments as shall be determined by the Local Education Authority in respect of previous educational service, or industrial, commercial or professional experience, or research work, which in the opinion of the Authority should be regarded for the purpose of increments as of equivalent standard to service as a Lecturer in an Establishment for Further Education, or

(b) the minimum to which shall be added the number of increments by which the salary applicable to him/her on the date of appointment as a Lecturer (excluding any allowance over and above scale salary and "London Area" payment) exceeded the minimum of the scale applicable under the Report in operation on that date, together with increments in respect of service as a Lecturer from that date,

whichever is the greater.

(ii) Further increments shall accrue in respect of service as a Lecturer up to the maximum of the scale.

(b) (i) In the case of a Lecturer re-appointed in that capacity on or after 1st April, 1963, the commencing salary on re-appointment shall be:—

(a) the salary assessed in accordance with the provisions of (a) or (b) of sub-paragraph (a) (i) above, or

(b) where applicable, the "next higher point" calculated in accordance with sub-paragraph (c) (ii) below,

whichever is the greater.

(ii) Further increments shall accrue in respect of service as a Lecturer on and after the date of re-appointment up to the maximum of the scale.

- (c) (i) In the case of a Lecturer appointed for the first time in that capacity on or after 1st April, 1963, the commencing salary shall be the minimum to which shall be added, up to the maximum, increments in respect of service as a Senior Assistant under the provisions of the Burnham Technical Reports of 1945 and 1948, and such number of increments as shall be determined by the Local Education Authority in respect of previous educational service, or industrial, commercial or professional experience, or research work, which in the opinion of the Authority should be regarded for the purpose of increments as of equivalent standard to service as a Lecturer in an Establishment for Further Education, provided that

(ii) in the case of a Lecturer who is appointed on transfer from teaching service in a school or an educational establishment to which the Burnham Reports of 1961 or the Report of the Committee on Scales of Salaries for the Teaching Staff of Training Colleges, 1961, apply and the existing salary in the former post equals or exceeds the amount assessed under sub-paragraph (c) (i) above, the Lecturer shall enter the scale at the next higher point, subject to the maximum. For this purpose the salary in the former post shall be deemed to mean:—

- (a) where the transfer is from a post in an Establishment for Further Education the salary applicable under this Report based on total service at the date of appointment as Lecturer, excluding any "London Area" payment, and any allowance under the provisions of paragraph 5 of Section F or paragraph 3 of Section H of Part II of this Report;
- (b) where the transfer is from teaching service in a Primary or Secondary School, the salary applicable under the Burnham (Primary and Secondary Schools) Report, 1961, based on total service at the date of appointment as Lecturer, excluding any "London Area" payment;
- (c) where the transfer is from a teaching post to which the Burnham (Farm Institutes) Report, 1961, applies, the salary applicable under that Report based on total service at the date of appointment as Lecturer;
- (d) where the transfer is from a teaching post in a Training College, the salary applicable under the Report of the Committee on the Scales of Salaries for Teaching Staff of Training Colleges, 1961, based on total service at the date of appointment as a Lecturer in an Establishment for Further Education, excluding any "London Area" payment.

(iii) Further increments shall accrue in respect of service as a Lecturer up to the maximum of the scale.

4. Senior Lecturers

In determining the correct position of Senior Lecturers on the scale laid down in Section D of Part II the following principles shall apply:—

- (a) (i) In the case of a Senior Lecturer in service on 31st March, 1963, and continuing in that capacity, the commencing salary on 1st April, 1963, shall be:—

- (a) the minimum to which shall be added, up to the maximum, increments in respect of service as a Senior Lecturer and such number of increments as shall be determined by the Local Education Authority in respect of previous educational service, or industrial, commercial or professional experience, or research work, which in the opinion of the Authority should be regarded for the purpose of increments as of equivalent standard to service as a Senior Lecturer in an Establishment for Further Education, or
- (b) the minimum to which shall be added the number of increments by which the salary applicable to him/her on the date of appointment as a Senior Lecturer (excluding any allowance over and above scale salary and "London Area" payment) exceeded the minimum of the scale applicable under the Report in operation on that date, together with increments in respect of service as a Senior Lecturer from that date,

whichever is the greater.

(ii) Further increments shall accrue in respect of service as a Senior Lecturer up to the maximum of the scale.

- (b) (i) In the case of a Senior Lecturer re-appointed in that capacity on or after 1st April, 1963, the commencing salary on re-appointment shall be:—

- (a) the salary assessed in accordance with the provisions of (a) or (b) of sub-paragraph (a) (i) above, or
- (b) where applicable, the "next higher point" calculated in accordance with sub-paragraph (c) (ii) below,

whichever is the greater.

- (ii) Further increments shall accrue in respect of service as a Senior Lecturer on and after the date of re-appointment up to the maximum of the scale.
- (c) (i) In the case of a Senior Lecturer appointed for the first time in that capacity on or after 1st April, 1963, the commencing salary shall be the minimum to which shall be added, up to the maximum, such number of increments as shall be determined by the Local Education Authority in respect of previous educational service, or industrial, commercial or professional experience, or research work, which in the opinion of the Authority should be regarded for the purpose of increments as of equivalent standard to service as a Senior Lecturer in an Establishment for Further Education, provided that
- (ii) in the case of a Senior Lecturer who is appointed on transfer from teaching service in a school or an educational establishment to which the Burnham Reports of 1961 or the Report of the Committee on Scales of Salaries for the Teaching Staff of Training Colleges, 1961, apply and the existing salary in the former post equals or exceeds the amount assessed under sub-paragraph (c) (i) above, the Senior Lecturer shall enter the scale at the next higher point, subject to the maximum. For this purpose the salary in the former post shall be deemed to mean:—
- where the transfer is from a post in an Establishment for Further Education, the salary applicable under this Report based on total service at the date of appointment as Senior Lecturer, excluding any "London Area" payment and any allowance under the provisions of paragraph 5 of Section F or paragraph 3 of Section H of Part II of this Report;
 - where the transfer is from teaching service in a Primary or Secondary School, the salary applicable under the Burnham (Primary and Secondary Schools) Report, 1961, based on total service at the date of appointment as Senior Lecturer, excluding any "London Area" payment;
 - where the transfer is from a teaching post to which the Burnham (Farm Institutes) Report, 1961, applies, the salary applicable under that Report based on total service at the date of appointment as Senior Lecturer;
 - where the transfer is from a teaching post in a Training College, the salary applicable under the Report of the Committee on the Scales of Salaries for Teaching Staff of Training Colleges, 1961, based on total service at the date of appointment as a Senior Lecturer in an Establishment for Further Education, excluding any "London Area" payment.
- (iii) Further increments shall accrue in respect of service as a Senior Lecturer up to the maximum of the scale.

5. Principal Lecturers

In determining the correct position of Principal Lecturers on the scale laid down in Section E of Part II the following principles shall apply:—

- (a) (i) In the case of a Principal Lecturer in service on 31st March, 1963, and continuing in that capacity, the commencing salary on 1st April, 1963, shall be:—
- the minimum to which shall be added, up to the maximum, increments in respect of service as a Principal Lecturer and such number of increments as shall be determined by the Local Education Authority in respect of previous educational service, or industrial, commercial or professional experience, or research work, which in the opinion of the Authority should be regarded for the purpose of increments as of equivalent standard to service as a Principal Lecturer in an Establishment for Further Education, or
 - the minimum to which shall be added the number of increments by which the salary applicable to him/her on the date of appointment as a Principal Lecturer (excluding any allowance over and above scale salary and "London Area" payment) exceeded the minimum of the scale applicable under the Report in operation on that date, together with increments in respect of service as a Principal Lecturer from that date,
- whichever is the greater.
- (ii) Further increments shall accrue in respect of service as a Principal Lecturer up to the maximum of the scale.
- (b) (i) In the case of a Principal Lecturer re-appointed in that capacity on or after 1st April, 1963, the commencing salary on re-appointment shall be:—
- the salary assessed in accordance with the provisions of (a) or (b) of sub-paragraph (a) (i) above, or
 - where applicable, the "next higher point" calculated in accordance with sub-paragraph (c) (ii) below,
- whichever is the greater.

APPENDIX II—continued

(ii) Further increments shall accrue in respect of service as a Principal Lecturer on and after the date of re-appointment up to the maximum of the scale.

- (c) (i) In the case of a Principal Lecturer appointed for the first time in that capacity on or after 1st April, 1963, the commencing salary shall be the minimum to which shall be added, up to the maximum, such number of increments as shall be determined by the Local Education Authority in respect of previous educational service, or industrial, commercial or professional experience, or research work, which in the opinion of the Authority should be regarded for the purpose of increments as of equivalent standard to service as a Principal Lecturer in an Establishment for Further Education, provided that

(ii) in the case of a Principal Lecturer who is appointed on transfer from teaching service in a school or an educational establishment to which the Burnham Reports of 1961, or the Report of the Committee on Scales of Salaries for the Teaching Staff of Training Colleges, 1961, apply and the existing salary in the former post equals or exceeds the amount assessed under sub-paragraph (c) (i) above, the Principal Lecturer shall enter the scale at the next higher point, subject to the maximum. For this purpose the salary in the former post shall be deemed to mean:—

- where the transfer is from a post in an Establishment for Further Education, the salary applicable under this Report based on total service at the date of appointment as Principal Lecturer, excluding any "London Area" payment and any allowance over and above scale salary other than an allowance under paragraph 1 of Section G of Part II of this Report;
- where the transfer is from teaching service in a Primary or Secondary School, the salary applicable under the Burnham (Primary and Secondary Schools) Report, 1961, based on total service at the date of appointment as Principal Lecturer, excluding any "London Area" payment;
- where the transfer is from a teaching post to which the Burnham (Farm Institutes) Report, 1961, applies, the salary applicable under that Report based on total service at the date of appointment as Principal Lecturer;
- where the transfer is from a teaching post in a Training College, the salary applicable under the Report of the Committee on the Scales of Salaries for Teaching Staff of Training Colleges, 1961, based on total service at the date of appointment as a Principal Lecturer in an Establishment for Further Education, excluding any "London Area" payment.

(iii) Further increments shall accrue in respect of service as a Principal Lecturer up to the maximum of the scale.

6. Readers

(This grade applied only in Colleges of Advanced Technology.)

7. Heads of Departments

In determining the correct position of Heads of Departments on the scale laid down in Section F of Part II the following principles shall apply:—

- (i) In the case of a teacher holding the post of Head of Department on 31st March, 1963, who continues to hold a post of Head of Department in the same departmental grade the commencing salary on 1st April, 1963, shall be:—
 - the minimum to which shall be added, up to the maximum, increments in respect of service as a Head of Department in the same departmental grade, and such number of increments as shall be determined by the Local Education Authority in respect of previous educational service, or industrial, commercial or professional experience, or research work, which in the opinion of the Authority should be regarded for the purpose of increments as of equivalent standard to service in the appropriate grade of Head of Department in an Establishment for Further Education, or
 - the minimum to which shall be added the same number of increments by which the salary applicable to him/her on appointment as a Head of Department (excluding any allowance over and above scale salary and "London Area" payment) exceeded the minimum of the scale applicable under the Report in operation on that date, together with increments in respect of service as a Head of Department in the same departmental grade from that date,

whichever is the greater.

(ii) Further increments shall accrue in respect of service as a Head of Department in the same departmental grade up to the maximum of the scale.

APPENDIX II—continued

- (b) (i) In the case of a Head of Department re-appointed in the same departmental grade on or after 1st April, 1963, the commencing salary on re-appointment shall be:—
- (a) the salary assessed in accordance with the provisions of (a) or (b) of sub-paragraph (a) (i) above, or
 - (b) where applicable, the "next higher point" calculated in accordance with sub-paragraph (c) (ii) below,
- whichever is the greater.
- (i) Further increments shall accrue in respect of service as a Head of Department in the same departmental grade on and after the date of re-appointment up to the maximum of the scale.
- (c) (i) In the case of a teacher appointed for the first time either to a post of Head of Department or to a new grade of Head of Department on or after 1st April, 1963, the commencing salary shall be the minimum to which shall be added, up to the maximum, such number of increments as shall be determined by the Local Education Authority in respect of previous educational service, or industrial, commercial or professional experience, or research work, which in the opinion of the Authority should be regarded as of equivalent standard to service in the appropriate grade of Head of Department in an Establishment for Further Education,
- provided that
- (ii) in the case of a Head of Department who is appointed on transfer from teaching service in a school or an educational establishment to which the Burnham Reports of 1961, or the Report of the Committee on Scales of Salaries for the Teaching Staff of Training Colleges, 1961, apply and the existing salary in the former post equals or exceeds the amount assessed under sub-paragraph (c) (i) above, the Head of Department shall enter the scale at the next higher point, subject to the maximum. For this purpose the salary in the former post shall be deemed to mean:—
- (a) where the transfer is from a post in an Establishment for Further Education, the salary applicable under this Report based on total service at the date of appointment as Head of Department, excluding any "London Area" payment and any allowance over and above scale salary other than an allowance under paragraph 7 of Section B of Part II of this Report;
 - (b) where the transfer is from teaching service in a Primary or Secondary School, the salary applicable under the Burnham (Primary and Secondary Schools) Report, 1961, based on total service at the date of appointment as Head of Department, excluding any "London Area" payment;
 - (c) where the transfer is from a teaching post to which the Burnham (Farm Institutes) Report, 1961, applies, the salary applicable under that Report based on total service at the date of appointment as Head of Department;
 - (d) where the transfer is from a teaching post in a Training College, the salary applicable under the Report of the Committee on the Scales of Salaries for Teaching Staff of Training Colleges, 1961, based on total service at the date of appointment as Head of Department, excluding any "London Area" payment.
- (iii) Further increments shall accrue in respect of service as a Head of Department in the same departmental grade up to the maximum of the scale.

Part C

General Conditions

1. No period shall rank both as a period in respect of which an increment for teaching or other service accrues and as a period taken into account under the provisions of Appendix IV.
2. No period of service under the age of 18 years shall be recognised in any capacity under this Appendix.
3. The following are examples of service which is not teaching service for increments under the conditions of this Appendix but which may be dealt with by the Local Education Authority under the provisions of paragraph 8 of this Part of this Appendix:—
 - (a) Service as Private Tutor.
 - (b) Service in Nursery Schools or Classes, War-time Nurseries, War-time Nursery Classes, Residential or Day Nurseries as Nursery Assistant or in a capacity other than that of teacher.
 - (c) Foreign service (i.e., service outside the Commonwealth) except as otherwise provided in this Appendix.
 - (d) Period of leave of absence without pay except in so far as the teacher's occupation during such period is allowable under this Appendix or other provisions of the Scales.

APPENDIX II—continued

Types of service which are recognised for purposes of increments in computing the salary on the scales for Assistant Lecturers

4. Teaching service in the following classes of educational institutions which are grant-aided or recognised as efficient in England and Wales and the corresponding institutions in Scotland, Northern Ireland, the Republic of Ireland, the Isle of Man, Guernsey and Jersey:—

Establishments for Further Education;
 Primary Schools;
 Public Elementary Schools;
 Certified Efficient Elementary Schools in England and Wales;
 Special Subjects Centres;
 Special Schools (both Day and Boarding) and Institutions which were certified under the Mental Deficiency Act, 1913 (including State Institutions which were established and maintained by the Board of Control) or are vested in the Minister of Health for the treatment of persons suffering from a disorder within the meaning of the Mental Health Act, 1959;
 Nursery Schools and Classes, War-time Nurseries and Nursery Classes, Residential and Day Nurseries;
 Secondary Schools;
 Preparatory Schools;
 Pupil Teacher Centres;
 Universities, University Colleges, Training Colleges, Junior Technical Schools, Commercial and Housewifery Schools, Junior Art Departments;
 Farm Institutes (and the teaching of agricultural and horticultural subjects on the staff of local education authorities);
 Public Assistance Schools (formerly called Poor Law Schools);
 Approved Schools (formerly called Reformatory and Industrial Schools), Remand Homes;
 Junior Instruction Centres;
 Ministry of Labour Training Centres;
 Schools of Nautical Training.

5. Service in a school or educational institution in England or Wales during a period prior to its recognition as efficient by the Ministry may be accepted if the Local Education Authority, after making full enquiries, so decides.

6. Teaching service of the following kinds:—

- (a) In other schools or institutions in the United Kingdom or elsewhere within the Commonwealth, or the Republic of Ireland, which the Local Education Authority, after making full enquiries, is satisfied may properly be regarded as of equivalent standard to schools, etc., of any of the types defined in paragraph 4 above. (For this purpose Trust Territories under the administration of a Commonwealth country are regarded as within the Commonwealth.)
- (b) Service overseas under interchange arrangements approved by the Ministry.
- (c) In any school or educational establishment in a foreign country which is approved by the Ministry of Education as being (i) one maintained primarily for the education of the children of British Subjects, or (ii) one in which it is expedient to facilitate the employment of British teachers, or (iii) one which may be accepted as equivalent in standard to those defined in this Appendix.
- (d) (i) One or two years spent under the Ministry of Education Scheme (and corresponding Schemes under the Board of Education, the Scottish Education Department, and the Ministry of Education, Northern Ireland), in France in the capacity of Assistant (Assistante) or Répétiteur (Répétitrice), or as Junior Assistant, or the equivalent capacity in another foreign country; excluding any period which has been taken into account under the provisions of Appendix IV.
 (ii) A year spent in a foreign country under the Ministry of Education Scheme (or any corresponding arrangements made by the Scottish Education Department or the Ministry of Education, Northern Ireland) in the capacity of a Senior Assistant.
- (e) In Naval, Marine and Dockyard schools, and service as Instructor Officer or Schoolmaster R.N., or corresponding service in the Women's Royal Naval Service; in Royal Air Force Educational Institutions; in schools conducted by the Admiralty, War Office or Air Ministry for the education of children of members of H.M. Forces; in Institutions controlled by the Army Council in so far as service is in connection with the academic part of the instruction; in the Royal Army Educational Corps; as a non-commissioned officer education instructor, or full-time physical training instructor

APPENDIX II—continued

in the Women's Royal Army Corps; or as a commissioned officer in the Women's Royal Army Corps employed on educational or physical training duties; in the Royal Air Force as Education Officer or as Officer in the Physical Fitness Branch.

(f) Service under the Central Committee for Adult Education in H.M. Forces.

(g) Service as an Education Officer in the Colonial Education Service or H.M. Overseas Civil Service, or comparable service in any overseas Commonwealth country approved for this purpose by the Ministry of Education.

(h) Other service approved by the Burnham Committee for the purpose.

7. Service which has been accepted by the Ministry as that of an Organiser under Section 14 of the Teachers (Superannuation) Act, 1925, or Section 2 of the Teachers (Superannuation) Act, 1945, or under any Scheme made by the Minister under Section 21 of the Teachers (Superannuation) Act, 1925, or service which has been approved by the Minister for the purposes of Section 12 (1) of the Superannuation (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act, 1948.

8. (a) Time spent in industry or commerce or in professional or research work after the age of 21 years, where likely to be of value to the teacher in the performance of his/her duties may be approved by the Local Education Authority in its discretion and, if so approved, shall be given incremental value up to a maximum of twelve increments. (See also paragraph 5 of Part A of Appendix V.)

(b) Where a period of time spent in industry or commerce or in professional work which was concurrent with an approved course of part-time study and which, under the provisions of sub-paragraph 3 (a) of Part C of Appendix IV to the Burnham Further Education Report, 1961, in operation up to 31st March, 1963, or the corresponding provision in previous Reports, was not eligible to be taken into account for salary increment purposes, the Authority shall review the period, after the age of 21 years, so excluded having regard to the provisions of sub-paragraph (a) above.

9. (a) Time spent by an emergency trained teacher on a special course of further training of one or two terms under the Emergency Training Scheme or a corresponding Scheme in Scotland or in Northern Ireland.

(b) A one-year Supplementary Course under the Regulations of the Ministry of Education at a Technical Training College.

APPENDIX III

Method of determining incremental credit for Assistant Lecturers in respect of War Service and National Service (including periods of disablement)

(Reference Section B of Part II)

Part A

General Conditions

1. The provisions of this Part of the Appendix are applicable in determining incremental credit for periods of service, work or training, or disablement, within the meaning of Part B of this Appendix.

2. No period before the age of 18 years shall be counted.

3. (a) A period of War Service or National Service shall include the period of leave which was allowed prior to release from H.M. Forces except as indicated in sub-paragraph (b) below.

(b) Where a teacher undertakes full-time teaching service or other whole-time gainful employment or enters upon or resumes a course of study or training during a period of leave prior to release from service as defined in Part B of this Appendix the following arrangements may be applied:—

(i) Service after entry or re-entry into teaching service is reckoned as teaching service except in cases where in the assessment of salary on the appropriate scale it is to the teacher's advantage that it should alternatively be counted as War Service or National Service.

- (ii) A period of whole-time gainful employment of other kinds during release leave is ignored and the release leave counted in full as War Service or National Service. Where, however, such period of employment is approved as equivalent to teaching service in respect of which increments would accrue to the teacher, the period may alternatively be so reckoned.
- (iii) A period devoted to full-time study or training during release leave is ignored and the release leave counted in full as War Service or National Service. Where, however, it would be to the teacher's advantage if such period were taken into account as approved study or training under the provisions of Appendix IV, it may alternatively be so reckoned.

4. The principles set out in paragraphs 2 and 4 of Part A of Appendix II which relate to the adoption of a uniform incremental date apply to the counting of periods accepted under the provisions of this Appendix.

5. In determining the correct position of an Assistant Lecturer on the appropriate scale the provisions of this Appendix shall be subject, where applicable, to the overriding provisions of sub-paragraph (b) of paragraph 2 of Part B of Appendix II.

Part B

Types of service and periods of disablement which are recognised for purposes of increments

1. War Service:—

- (a) Service in any of the naval, military and air forces of the Crown during the period 1st September, 1939, to 31st March, 1949.
- (b) Service undertaken, because of national emergency, in the period immediately before 1st September, 1939, and continuing after that date as service as defined at (a) above.
- (c) Service during the period 1st September, 1939, to 31st March, 1949, which the Minister considers may properly be treated for the purpose of the Teachers Superannuation (War Service) Act, 1939, and the Teachers (Superannuation) Act, 1945, in the same manner as service as defined at (a) above.

2. National Service:—

- (a) National Service carried out under the provisions of the National Service Act, 1948, or any subsequent statute amending or replacing that Act for the time being in force in the United Kingdom or under any similar enactment relating to compulsory whole-time national service in force elsewhere within the Commonwealth.
- (b) Work or training entered upon after 31st March, 1949, in pursuance of an order made or direction given under Part I of the National Service Act, 1948, as respects a conditionally registered conscientious objector.

3. Any period of whole-time service in Her Majesty's Naval, Military or Air Forces rendered after 31st March, 1949, by a person in pursuance of his or her obligations as a member of Her Majesty's Reserve or Auxiliary Forces, or the Women's Royal Naval Reserve, or in pursuance of a duty to return to such whole-time service after release therefrom.

4. Service rendered immediately after 31st March, 1949, provided that,

- (a) it followed a period in the same service, and
- (b) it is service which, under the provisions of Part II of the Schedule to the Superannuation (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act, 1948, the Minister considers may properly be treated in the same manner as service in the naval, military and air forces of the Crown.

5. A period of disablement, not exceeding three years, provided that satisfactory evidence is produced that the teacher was unable to undertake teaching duties, or to complete his preparation for the teaching profession, owing to disabilities contracted as a result of War Service or National Service as defined in paragraphs 1 and 2 (a) above or of work, training or service as defined in paragraphs 2 (b), 3 or 4 above.

Part C

War Service in the previous war beginning in 1914

War Service rendered by teachers during the previous war beginning in 1914 is recognised within the limits and under the conditions specified in Appendix V to the Burnham Reports of 1938 (see Appendix VII).

APPENDIX IV

Courses of Approved Study or Training (Reference Section B of Part II)

Part A

General conditions governing the acceptance of periods of study and/or training for the purpose of placing an Assistant Lecturer on Scale C, D or E in the appropriate Group

1. The courses of study or training referred to in Part B of this Appendix are full-time courses at Universities, University Colleges, Training Colleges, Technical (including Commercial) Colleges, Art Colleges, Art Schools or Art Training Centres, or other Institutions recognised for the purpose.

2. The course must be satisfactorily completed, i.e., when the course leads to a definite qualification, the period spent on it will be eligible for recognition only if and when the qualification is obtained.

3. An exception is made in the case of courses of post-graduate study, advanced work or research, normally requiring as a condition of entry the holding of a University degree or a qualification recognised as equivalent to a University degree for salary purposes (see Part B of Appendix V). Periods of one or more years spent on such courses may be recognised provided the course has been diligently pursued; for this purpose no distinction need be made between courses leading to a specific higher qualification and courses leading to no such qualification. Provided that the course has been diligently pursued, it is not essential that the higher qualification, even if one were aimed at, should necessarily have been obtained.

4. The period of any particular course is interpreted as meaning the normal period of full-time study or training required to complete the course satisfactorily. For this purpose the normal period of a course leading to a University degree entered upon on or after 1st September, 1958, is three years unless otherwise specified in Part D of this Appendix.

An extension of a course by reason of the repetition of some part of it is not accepted. For example, where the normal period of the course is three years, and the teacher has actually spent four or more years on it, only three years will be eligible for recognition.

5. The following may be counted in the same way as a year of training (see also paragraph 6 (d) (i) of Part C of Appendix II):—

(a) A year spent under the Ministry of Education Scheme (and corresponding Schemes under the Board of Education, the Scottish Education Department and the Ministry of Education, Northern Ireland) in France in the capacity of Assistant (Assistante) or Répétiteur (Répétitrice) or as Junior Assistant; or the equivalent capacity in another foreign country.

(b) A year's course at the "École Supérieure de Préparation et de Perfectionnement des Professeurs de Français à l'Étranger" (formerly known as "École de Préparation des Professeurs de Français à l'Étranger") of the University of Paris.

6. Study or training undertaken before the age of 18 years is not eligible to be taken into account for the purposes of this Appendix, except

(a) if the student attains the age of 18 years during the first term of the course, the whole period may be taken into account; or

(b) in the case of a teacher who before 1st October, 1959, had entered upon or been accepted for a course which was approved for the purpose of a training addition under the Barnham Report of 1956, in which case the conditions of paragraph 7 of Part A of Appendix IV to that Report (see Appendix VII) for the exclusion of study or training before the age of 17 shall apply.

7. The words "or the equivalent" in paragraph 1 (a) of Part B of this Appendix refer to a concurrent four-years' course of training in teaching and study for a degree.

8. Training in teaching which preceded, as well as that which followed, a full-time course of study for a degree is accepted.

Part B

Examples of courses and periods of study and/or training which are approved by the Committee

1. Entitling the teacher to be placed on Scale C in the appropriate Group

(a) Three years' full-time study resulting in the award of a Degree or a Diploma approved for the purpose, and in addition a year of training in teaching; or the equivalent.

(b) Four years' full-time study resulting in the award of a Degree or Diploma approved for the purpose, or a period of full-time study resulting in the award of a Degree or an approved

Diploma, followed by post-graduate study, advanced work or research in the same Institution or under the supervision of an Institution of similar standing and amounting in the aggregate to not less than four years.

(c) Two-year courses at Training Colleges leading to the status of Qualified Teacher, supplemented by a full-time two-year course resulting in the award of a Degree.

(d) Four years' full-time study spent in obtaining one of the qualifications specified in Part B of Appendix V.

(e) A one-year course of initial training under the Regulations of the Ministry of Education at a Technical Training College.

(f) Courses of not less than four years consisting of full-time study combined with practical training resulting in the award of a Diploma or Certificate accepted by the Committee for the purpose.

2. *Entitling the teacher to be placed on Scale D in the appropriate Group*

(a) Four years' full-time study resulting in the award of a Degree or Diploma approved for the purpose, together with a recognised one-year course of training in teaching; or a period of full-time study resulting in the award of a Degree or an approved Diploma followed by post-graduate study, advanced work or research in the same Institution or under the supervision of an Institution of similar standing and amounting in the aggregate to not less than five years.

(b) Five years' or more full-time study spent in obtaining one of the qualifications specified in Part B of Appendix V, provided that five years is the normal period of study for such qualification.

(c) Courses of not less than five years consisting of full-time study combined with practical training resulting in the award of a Diploma or Certificate accepted by the Committee for the purpose.

3. *Entitling the teacher to be placed on Scale E in the appropriate Group*

Full-time study resulting in the award of a Degree or Diploma approved for the purpose, together with a recognised course of training in teaching and/or post-graduate study, advanced work or research in the same Institution or under the supervision of an Institution of similar standing and amounting in the aggregate to not less than six years.

Part C

Miscellaneous Provisions

1. *Shortened or accelerated courses*

Teachers who have completed a course of any of the types mentioned above which has been compressed owing to war conditions shall receive salary as follows in the appropriate Group:—

(a) Four-year courses compressed into a period of three academic years and one term or three academic years and two terms: Scale B plus one-third or two-thirds respectively of the difference between Scale B and Scale C at corresponding points on the respective Scales.

(b) Five-year courses compressed into a period of four academic years and one term or four academic years and two terms: Scale C plus one-third or two-thirds respectively of the difference between Scale C and Scale D at corresponding points on the respective Scales.

(c) Six-year courses compressed into a period of five academic years and one term or five academic years and two terms: Scale D plus one-third or two-thirds respectively of the difference between Scale D and Scale E at corresponding points on the respective Scales.

2. *Other courses of study and/or training*

(a) Courses similar in duration and otherwise equivalent to those referred to in Part B of this Appendix whether completed in England and Wales or elsewhere may also be accepted, and full details of such cases should be submitted to the Minister for decision.

Teachers who were placed on Scale C, D or E following decisions given under paragraph 2 (a) of Part C of Appendix IV to the Burnham Reports of 1961, in operation up to 31st March, 1963, or who received a training addition of two, three or four increments under the corresponding provisions in previous Reports shall be placed on Scale C, D or E respectively provided that the relevant general conditions in Part A of this Appendix are satisfied.

(b) Other courses of study and/or training may also be accepted if they are of such a duration and character as are desirable for full-time teachers under this Report and are approved by the Burnham Committee for the purpose.

Part D

University Degrees for which the normal period of study exceeds three years
(Reference paragraph 4 of Part A of this Appendix)

University	Degree
Birmingham ..	Bachelor of Commerce (for qualified Science students) Bachelor of Medicine and Surgery Bachelor of Dental Surgery
Bristol	Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Medicine: Bachelor of Surgery Bachelor of Dental Surgery Bachelor of Veterinary Science
Durham	Bachelor of Arts (with Honours in Modern Languages) Bachelor of Arts (with Honours in Fine Art) Bachelor of Arts in Town and Country Planning Bachelor of Architecture Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery Bachelor of Dental Surgery
Keele (formerly North Staffordshire (University College))	Bachelor of Arts
Leeds	Bachelor of Science in Special Studies in Botany; Zoology; Geology; Bacteriology; Biochemistry; Pharmacology Bachelor of Science with Honours in Ceramics; Chemical Engineering; Fuel Science; Gas Engineering; Metallurgy; Agriculture; Agricultural Bacteriology; Agricultural Botany; Agricultural Chemistry; Agricultural Economics; Agricultural Zoology Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery Bachelor of Dental Surgery
Leicester ..	Bachelor of Arts (Special) (French) Bachelor of Arts (Special) (German)
Liverpool ..	Bachelor of Arts in Special Studies (Egyptian and Hebrew) Bachelor of Arts in Combined Special Studies Bachelor of Architecture Bachelor of Medicine: Bachelor of Surgery Bachelor of Dental Surgery Bachelor of Veterinary Science
London	Bachelor of Arts in Architecture Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery Bachelor of Dental Surgery Bachelor of Veterinary Surgery
Manchester ..	Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Modern Languages (two languages) Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Spanish and Classical Arabic Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Architecture Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Town and Country Planning Bachelor of Science with Honours in Pharmacy Bachelor of Music with Honours Bachelor of Divinity Bachelor of Medicine: Bachelor of Surgery Bachelor of Dental Surgery
Oxford	Bachelor of Arts (Final Honour School of Literae Humaniores) Bachelor of Arts (Final Honour School of Theology if taken after Honour Moderations in Theology) Bachelor of Arts (Final Honour School of Natural Science—Chemistry, Biochemistry or Science of Metals) Bachelor of Arts (Final Honour School of Forestry if taken after Honour Moderations in Natural Science)
Reading	Bachelor of Arts with Honours in French; German; Fine Art; Latin and French Bachelor of Science with Honours in Agriculture; Dairying; Horticulture; Agricultural Botany; Horticultural Botany; Agricultural Economics; Agricultural Chemistry; Horticultural Chemistry; Dairy Science
Sheffield ..	Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Architecture Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery Bachelor of Dental Surgery Bachelor of Music (if taken as first degree)

APPENDIX IV—continued

<i>University</i>	<i>Degree</i>
Scotland	
St. Andrews ..	Master of Arts with Honours Bachelor of Science (Pure Science) with Honours Bachelor of Science (Engineering) with Honours
Aberdeen ..	Master of Arts with Honours Bachelor of Science with Honours Bachelor of Science in Agriculture with Honours Bachelor of Science in Forestry with Honours Bachelor of Science in Engineering with Honours Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery
Edinburgh ..	Master of Arts with Honours Bachelor of Science (Pure Science) with Honours Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) with Honours Bachelor of Science (Forestry) with Honours Bachelor of Science (Engineering) with Honours Bachelor of Science (Mining) with Honours Bachelor of Science (Chemical Technology) with Honours Bachelor of Architecture Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery Bachelor of Dental Surgery Bachelor of Veterinary Medicine and Surgery
Glasgow ..	Master of Arts with Honours Bachelor of Science with Honours Bachelor of Science in Applied Chemistry with Honours Bachelor of Music with Honours Bachelor of Law Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery Bachelor of Dental Surgery Bachelor of Veterinary Medicine and Surgery Bachelor of Science in Engineering Bachelor of Science in Agriculture with Honours Bachelor of Science in Architecture Bachelor of Science in Pharmacy
Ireland	
Queen's, Belfast	Bachelor of Arts with Honours Bachelor of Science with Honours Bachelor of Laws (pass or Honours) Bachelor of Science in Economics with Honours Bachelor of Agriculture with Honours Bachelor of Music with Honours Bachelor of Medicine Bachelor of Dentistry Bachelor of Applied Science and Technology (pass or Honours)
National, Dublin	Bachelor of Science (Special) Bachelor of Agricultural Science Bachelor of Dairy Science Bachelor of Veterinary Medicine Bachelor of Engineering Bachelor of Architecture Bachelor of Laws Bachelor of Medicine, Bachelor of Surgery Bachelor of Obstetrics Bachelor of Dental Surgery Bachelor of Music (University College, Dublin)
Dublin, Trinity College	Bachelor in Arts Bachelor in Medicine; Bachelor in Surgery Bachelor in Obstetrics Bachelor in Dental Science Bachelor in Veterinary Medicine Bachelor in Engineering Bachelor in Agriculture Bachelor in Agriculture (Forestry)

Such other degrees as are added to the foregoing list by the Burnham Committee.

APPENDIX V

Qualifications entitling an Assistant Lecturer to be placed in Group II or Group III (Reference Section B of Part II)

Part A

General conditions attaching to the application of the provisions of this Appendix

1. No teacher shall be placed in Group II or Group III before attaining the age of 21 years.
2. (a) Teachers who have passed the requisite final examination and complied with the other conditions for the award of a University degree are entitled to be placed in Group II or Group III whichever is appropriate, even though the degree has not been conferred upon them by the University.
(b) In the case of Cambridge and Oxford Universities, women who passed the requisite final examination and complied with the other conditions for the award of a First or Second Class Honours degree or Higher degree are entitled to be placed in Group III even though the regulations of those Universities for the time being in force precluded the conferment of the degree upon them.
3. Holders of the following qualifications are not regarded as entitled to be placed in Group II or Group III under the provisions of Part B or Part C of this Appendix:
(a) L.L.A. (St. Andrews)
(b) B. ès L. or B. ès Sc. of a French University.
4. In cases where the qualifications listed in Part B of this Appendix are approved as qualifications entitling a teacher to be placed in Group II subject to the specific condition that the teacher has attained an acceptable standard of general education, this standard, in terms of the General Certificate of Education, shall normally be that which is accepted by the Ministry of Education for candidates seeking admission to Training Colleges (Ministry of Education Circular 213). Other qualifications may, however, in special cases be accepted if approved by the Ministry for the purpose.
5. A period of professional experience which is a requisite part of a qualification entitling a teacher to be placed in Group II (see paragraph VIII (11), (13), (14), (19), (20), (32), (34) and (36) of Part B of this Appendix) is not on that account ineligible to be reckoned for increments of salary provided that not more than two increments may be granted in respect of such period. In respect of teachers who held the qualification and were in service on 31st March, 1945, teaching service may be reckoned towards the period of requisite professional experience. Increments allowed under this paragraph are subject to the over-riding limits of paragraph 8 of Part C of Appendix II.

Part B

The following qualifications shall entitle an Assistant Lecturer to be placed in Group II

- I. *Qualifications recognised under previous Reports of the Burnham Committee as entitling a teacher to receive the addition for graduates, and continuing to be so recognised:—*
 - (a) Recognition under the terms of:
 - (i) Sections 8, 9 or 10 of the 1920 and 1927 Secondary Reports, or the corresponding Sections of the 1921 and 1927 Technical Reports (see Appendix VII).
 - (ii) Section 3 (3) (a) (ii) of the 1938 Technical Report and the corresponding Sections of the Reports of 1921 and 1927 (see Appendix VII).
 - (b) Recognition under the Burnham Technical Reports, 1945 to 1959, where the teacher was entitled to and received the addition for graduates under the provisions of those Reports.
- II. *University Degrees, etc., other than the Honours degrees and Higher degrees entitling a teacher to be placed in Group III under the provisions of Part C and Part D of this Appendix. Degrees, other than honorary degrees, of:—*
 - (i) English, Welsh, Scottish and Irish Universities;
 - (ii) St. David's College, Lampeter;
 - (iii) Commonwealth and other Universities, provided the standard of the degree (or equivalent qualification otherwise described) approximates to that of an English University. In the case of such qualifications reference should be made to the Ministry of Education for decision unless in any particular case the qualification held by the teacher has already been considered for this purpose in consultation with the Ministry.
- III. *Awards of the National Council for Technological Awards, other than an award with Honours entitling a teacher to be placed in Group III under the provisions of paragraph IV of Part C of this Appendix.*
- IV. *Architecture*
Associateship of the Royal Institute of British Architects, provided the teacher has passed the Examination of the Institute, or an examination accepted by the Institute as giving exemption from its own examination.

V. *Art*

- (1) The Art Teachers' Diploma or the Teaching Certificate for Teachers in Schools of Art, issued by the Ministry of Education or the Board of Education under the provisions of Rules 109, or of Circular 1214, or—for teachers who have rendered meritorious service as teachers of Art, and who became Certificated Teachers College-trained not later than 1st August, 1923—the qualifications required for the Diploma or Teaching Certificate referred to above, without the completion of the prescribed course of professional training and the passing of an examination in the Principles of Teaching and School Management.
- (2) A Pass either in the Ministry of Education Examination in Drawing or in the Ministry of Education Intermediate Examination in Art and Crafts, together with the National Diploma in Design or a Pass in the Final Examination of the Royal Institute of British Architects in Architecture or a Pass in the Ministry of Education Examination in Painting, Modelling, Pictorial Design, Industrial Design or Illustration, provided that the teacher has satisfactorily completed at an Art Training Centre (formerly an approved Art School) a one-year full-time course in the principles and practice of teaching and school management, or such other full-time course of training in teaching approved by the Ministry for the purpose.
- (3) The passing of an examination under the provisions of the Addendum to Ministry of Education Administrative Memorandum No. 415.
- (4) (a) The London University Diploma in Fine Art (Slade School)
(b) Royal Academy Schools Certificate
provided that, in each case,
 - (i) it has been endorsed under the provisions of Rules 109, or
 - (ii) the teacher has passed the Ministry of Education Examination in Drawing or the Ministry of Education Intermediate Examination in Art and Crafts and has attained an acceptable standard of general education (see paragraph 4 of Part A of this Appendix), or
 - (iii) the teacher has satisfactorily completed at an Art Training Centre (formerly an approved Art School) a one-year full-time course in the principles and practice of teaching and school management, or such other full-time course of training in teaching approved by the Ministry for the purpose.
- (5) (a) The Diploma of Associateship of the Royal College of Art (A.R.C.A.)
(b) The Diploma of Designer of the Royal College of Art (Des.R.C.A.)
(c) The Certificate of Designer of the Royal College of Art (Cert. Des.R.C.A.) awarded after 1950
provided that, in each case, the teacher has attained an acceptable standard of general education (see paragraph 4 of Part A of this Appendix).
- (6) (a) Rome Scholars
(b) Holders of the Edwin Austin Abbey Major Scholarship
provided that, in each case, they have satisfactorily completed a two-year course of full-time foreign study under supervision approved by the Royal Commissioners for the Exhibition of 1851.
- (7) The Full Associateship of the Royal College of Art. (This qualification is not now awarded.)
- (8) The Art Masters' Certificate, Group I, if awarded under the Rules of 1901 and subsequent years. (This qualification is not now awarded.)
- (9) (a) The Specialist Art Teachers' Diploma of the Edinburgh College of Art
(b) The Sculpture Diploma of the Edinburgh College of Art
provided that, in each case, the teacher entered upon the Course at the College not later than 1947, and that he/she holds the Certificate of Training at the Edinburgh Provincial Training Centre obtained under the Scheme which came into force on 1st October, 1926.
- (10) The Secondary Teachers' Art Certificate of the University of Oxford, provided that the requirement of a year's professional training has been fulfilled. (This qualification is not now awarded.)
- (11) Diplomas of the Central (Art) Institutions of Scotland:
Diploma of the Glasgow School of Art
Diploma of the Edinburgh College of Art
Diploma of the Dundee Institute of Art and Technology
Diploma of the Robert Gordon's Technical College (Gray's School of Art), Aberdeen
provided that, in each case,
 - (i) the teacher has satisfactorily completed a course of training in Scotland leading to recognition under Chapter VI of the Scottish Education Department's Regulations for the Training of Teachers, or

APPENDIX V—continued

- (ii) the teacher has satisfactorily completed at an Art Training Centre (formerly an approved Art School) a one-year full-time course in the principles and practice of teaching and school management, or such other full-time course of training in teaching approved by the Ministry for the purpose.

VI. Modern Languages

(1) French

- (a) Licence ès Lettres.
- (b) Doctorat d'Université (with thesis written and sustained in French).
- (c) Doctorat d'Etat ès Lettres.

(2) Other Languages

A qualification determined by the Ministry of Education to be of equivalent standard to those prescribed for French.

VII. Music

- (1) Degree of Master in Music of the Royal College of Music (M.Mus.R.C.M.)
- (2) Fellowship Diploma of the Royal College of Organists
- (3) Diploma in Musical Education of the Royal Scottish Academy of Music together with the successful completion of a course of professional training leading to recognition under Chapter VI of the Scottish Education Department's Regulations for the Training of Teachers
- (4) Graduate of the Northern School of Music (G.N.S.M.) (awarded after the fulfilment of the special conditions established by the School and obtained after 31st March, 1952)
- (5) Graduate of the Royal Schools of Music (London)
- (6) Associateship of the Royal Academy of Music by examination
- (7) Graduate of the Royal College of Music
- (8) Licentiate of the Royal Academy of Music with special Teaching Diploma of the Academy
- (9) Associateship of the Royal College of Music with special Teaching Diploma of the College
- (10) Associateship of the Royal Manchester College of Music with Teaching Diploma of the College where the teacher's course commenced not later than the Session 1956-57
- (11) Graduate of the Royal Schools of Music (Manchester) (G.R.S.M. (Manchester))
- (12) Graduate Diploma of the Trinity College of Music (G.T.C.M.)
- (13) Graduate Diploma of the Birmingham School of Music (formerly the Birmingham and Midland Institute School of Music) awarded
 - (a) after completion of Special Training Course for Teachers established by the School; or
 - (b) under the Regulations which have been in force since September, 1961
- (14) Graduate Diploma of the Guildhall School of Music and Drama (G.G.S.M. London)
- (15) Graduate Diploma of the London College of Music (G.L.C.M.)

provided that

- (i) in the case of the qualifications (6) to (9) inclusive, the teacher entered upon the course not later than the Session 1929-30;
- (ii) in each case, the teacher has attained an acceptable standard of general education (see paragraph 4 of Part A of this Appendix) and, in the case of the qualifications (3) to (15) inclusive, at least three years after the age of 18 were spent in full-time study in the courses provided by the Academies, Colleges or Schools. This condition shall be regarded as satisfied where the teacher attained the age of 18 during the first term of the course.

NOTE.—*Holders of honorary distinctions of the Royal Academy and Royal College of Music (including the Associateship of the Royal Academy not by examination) are eligible to be placed in Group II if at a date not later than 31st December, 1929, they had approved teaching service at a graduate rate of salary.*

VIII. Other Qualifications

- (1) Associateship of the Royal College of Science (London).
- (2) Associateship of the Royal College of Science (Ireland).
- (3) Associateship of the City and Guilds of London Institute.

(4) Whitworth Scholarship if gained between 1887 and 1922.

(5) Associate Membership of the following Institutions:

- (a) The Institution of Civil Engineers
- (b) The Institution of Mechanical Engineers
- (c) The Institution of Electrical Engineers
- (d) The Institution of Chemical Engineers
- (e) The Institution of Municipal Engineers
- (f) The Institution of Gas Engineers

provided that, in each case, the Associate Member has passed the Associate Membership Examination, or an examination accepted by the Institution as giving exemption from the Associate Membership Examination.

(6) Associate Membership of the Institution of Structural Engineers provided that

- (i) the Associate Member has passed the Associate Membership Examination after 1st April, 1935, or an examination accepted after that date by the Institution as giving exemption from the Associate Membership Examination; and
- (ii) the candidate has attained a standard of general education which would qualify him for admission to the studentship class of the Institution were he between the appropriate ages for this class.

(7) Associate Membership of the Institution of Production Engineers by examination provided that the Associate Member has

- (a) fully satisfied the examination regulations for Associate Membership which have been in force since 1st September, 1959, either:—
 - (i) by passing the Associate Membership Examination after 1st September, 1959; or
 - (ii) by passing an examination accepted by the Institution as giving exemption from the Associate Membership Examination held after 1st September, 1959;

or

- (b) passed the Associate Membership Examination not earlier than May, 1951, or an examination accepted after that date by the Institution as giving exemption from the Associate Membership Examination and
 - (i) has passed at Advanced level the General Certificate of Education in Mathematics, or has an equivalent qualification; and
 - (ii) has passed at Ordinary level the General Certificate of Education in Chemistry or Physics, or has an equivalent qualification.

(8) Associate Membership of the British Institution of Radio Engineers provided that the Associate Member has passed the Institution's examination not earlier than May, 1951, or an examination accepted after that date by the Institution as giving exemption from the Institution's examination.

(NOTE.—An Associate Member is deemed to satisfy this requirement if, having passed or been exempted from Parts I and II of the examination under the Regulations of the Institution in force before May, 1951, he has subsequently passed the remaining Parts necessary to complete the examination under Regulations in force at the time that the examination was completed.)

(9) Diploma of the College of Aeronautics.

(10) Associate Fellowship of the Royal Aeronautical Society by examination of the Society provided that the Associate Fellow has either

- (a) passed one paper each from the following groups in Parts I and II of the Society's examination for Associate Fellowship—

- (i) Advanced aerodynamics
- (ii) Theory of structures
- (iii) Aircraft design and development

or examinations accepted by the Council as exempting the candidate from Parts I and II of the examination for Associate Fellowship;

or

- (b) holds a Higher National Certificate or Higher National Diploma in Mechanical Engineering.

(11) Professional Associateship of the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors (formerly Professional Associate of the Surveyors Institution) provided that the teacher has had four years' professional experience after passing the examination (see paragraph 5 of Part A of this Appendix).

(12) Associate Membership of Town Planning Institute by examination provided that

- (i) the teacher has attained an acceptable standard of general education (see paragraph 4 of Part A of this Appendix); and either
- (ii) the Associate Membership has been obtained by examination following a suitable full-time course of study; or
- (iii) the Associate Membership has been obtained by examination and is supported by professional attainments in other fields.

(13) Associateship of the Institute of Builders by examination

- (a) in the case of Associates who obtained the qualification in 1961 or before, where
 - (i) the Associate has passed the Final Examination or an examination accepted by the Institute as giving exemption from the Final Examination, and
 - (ii) the teacher has attained an acceptable standard of general education (see paragraph 4 of Part A of this Appendix);

or

- (b) in the case of Associates obtaining the qualification in 1962 or after, where the Associate has passed Parts I and II of the Final Examination or examinations accepted by the Institute as giving exemption from the Institute's examinations:

provided that, in each case, the teacher has had at least two years' professional experience after age 21 or after the passing of the Final Examination, whichever is later (see paragraph 5 of Part A of this Appendix).

(NOTE—Teachers who obtain Associateship by examination while in teaching service after the age of 25 may have this qualification recognised under paragraph IX of this Part of this Appendix provided that they have had approved experience in the building industry.)

(14) Associate Membership of the Institute of Fuel

provided that the Associate Member holds a Higher National Certificate or Higher National Diploma in Mechanical, Electrical, Chemical or Civil (Gas) Engineering or in Metallurgy, Applied Physics, Physics, Chemistry or Applied Chemistry, supplemented by passes in the advanced grade City and Guilds of London Institute papers stipulated by the Institute of Fuel for Corporate Membership and has had at least two years' professional experience after passing these examinations (see paragraph 5 of Part A of this Appendix).

(15) Associateship of the Royal School of Mines.

(16) Associate Membership of the Institution of Mining Engineers by examination.

(17) The First Class Colliery Managers' Certificate together with the Diploma of a Mining College recognised by the Ministry of Power.

(18) Associateship of the Institution of Metallurgists if obtained after examination held in or after August, 1949.

(19) Associate of the Camhorne School of Metalliferous Mining

provided that the Associate has had at least two years' experience in a responsible post in industry after obtaining the qualification (see paragraph 5 of Part A of this Appendix).

(20) (a) Barristers (Bar Final)

(b) Solicitors (Final Examination of the Law Society)

provided that, in each case, the teacher has had four years' professional experience after passing the examination (see paragraph 5 of Part A of this Appendix).

(21) M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P., Diploma.

(22) Licentiate in Medicine and Surgery of the Society of Apothecaries of London (L.M.S.S.A. Lond.).

(23) Membership of the Royal College of Veterinary Surgeons.

(24) (a) Associateship of the Institute of Physics

(b) Associateship of the Royal Institute of Chemistry

provided that, in each case, the Associate or Graduate has passed the Institute's Examination for Associateship or Graduateship or an examination accepted by the Institute as giving exemption from those examinations.

(25) Pharmaceutical Chemist qualification of the Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain provided that the qualification was obtained by examination under the 1958 Regulations of the Society.

(26) (a) Higher Diploma F.S.M.C. if obtained by examination under the Regulations first issued in 1948.

(b) Honours Diploma of the British Optical Association if obtained by examination under the Regulations first issued in 1954.

- (27) Associateship of the Textile Institute provided that the Associate has passed either
- (i) Parts 1 and 2 of the Institute's examination under the 1952 Regulations or an examination accepted by the Institute as equivalent, or
 - (ii) the examination in General Textile Technology under the Regulations in force before 1952 and the Preliminary Examination or equivalent educational qualification recognised by the Institute.
- (28) Associateship of the Society of Dyers and Colourists by examination (A.S.D.C.).
- (29) Associateship of the Institution of the Rubber Industry by examination.
- (30) Associateship of the National College of Rubber Technology by examination.
- (31) Associateship of the Plastics Institute by examination.
- (32) (a) Associateship of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales
 (b) Membership of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of Scotland
 (c) Associateship of the Society of Incorporated Accountants and Auditors
 (d) Associateship of the Institute of Actuaries
 (e) Associateship of the Association of Certified and Corporate Accountants
- provided that, in each case,
- (i) the Associate or Member has passed the Final Examination or an examination accepted by the Institute, Society or Association as giving exemption from the Final Examination, and
 - (ii) the teacher has attained an acceptable standard of general education (see paragraph 4 of Part A of this Appendix), and
 - (iii) the teacher has had four years' professional experience after obtaining the qualification (see paragraph 5 of Part A of this Appendix).
- (33) Associateship of the Scottish College of Commerce.
- (34) (a) Associate Membership of the Institute of Industrial Administration
 (b) Associate Membership of the British Institute of Management
- provided that, in each case, the Associate Member has
- (i) passed the Institute's examination for Associate Membership or an examination accepted by the Institute as giving exemption from the Institute's examination, and
 - (ii) passed in two subjects at Advanced level of the General Certificate of Education or has an equivalent qualification, and
 - (iii) had three years' accredited executive experience after the age of 25 (see paragraph 5 of Part A of this Appendix).
- (35) Fellowship of the Library Association.
- (36) Diploma of the Museums Association
- provided that the Diploma was obtained by examination and that the teacher has had at least two years' professional experience after passing Part II of the examination (see paragraph 5 of Part A of this Appendix).
- (37) Associate Membership of the Institution of Naval Architects.
- (38) (a) The Extra Master's Certificate of Competency of the Ministry of Transport by examination passed after 1st March, 1931.
 (b) The Extra First Class Engineer's Certificate of Competency of the Ministry of Transport.
- (39) Qualifications obtained by officers and non-commissioned officers who have reached ranks in Her Majesty's Forces promotion to which has followed a course of study or training which the Committee, in agreement with the Minister, accept as equivalent to courses of study resulting in the award of a degree.

IX. *Other industrial, commercial or professional qualifications and experience which are accepted by the Committee in agreement with the Minister.*

The following qualifications have been accepted under this paragraph:—

- (1) Associateship of the Royal College of Science and Technology, Glasgow.
- (2) Associateship of the Heriot-Watt College, Edinburgh.
- (3) (a) Graduateship of the Institute of Physics
 (b) Graduateship of the Royal Institute of Chemistry

provided that, in each case, the Graduate has passed the Institute's Examination for Graduateship or an examination accepted by the Institute as giving exemption from the Graduateship Examination.

Part C

The following qualifications shall entitle an Assistant Lecturer to be placed in Group III

I. A First Class Honours degree or a Second Class Honours degree of a University in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, or in the Republic of Ireland, or a higher degree of such a University obtained by examination or as a result of research work or post-graduate achievement, as defined in Part D of this Appendix.

II. An Unclassified Honours degree of a University in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, or in the Republic of Ireland, which the Local Education Authority is satisfied should be regarded as a Good Honours degree.

III. An Honours degree of a University within the Commonwealth (other than a University in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland) or a higher degree of such a University obtained by examination or as a result of research work or post-graduate achievement, provided that the standard of the degree is accepted by the Ministry of Education as approximating to that of a degree accepted under the provisions of paragraph I above.

IV. A Diploma in Technology with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours.

Part D

Definition of First Class Honours degrees, Second Class Honours degrees and Higher degrees for the purposes of paragraph I of Part C of this Appendix

The following University degrees with First or Second Class Honours or Higher degrees:—

<i>University</i>	<i>Degree</i>
Birmingham ..	Master of Arts (M.A.) (between July 1906 and July 1920)
	Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) (Special or General) (from 1920)
	Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.) (from 1921)
	Bachelor of Commerce (B.Com.) (including Division I prior to 1948)
	Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.)
	Bachelor of Medicine and Surgery (M.B., Ch.B.)
	Bachelor of Social Science (B.Soc.Sc.)
	Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.)
	Bachelor of Dental Surgery (B.D.S.)
	(Degree diplomas are not presented on graduation but graduates are supplied with certificates on request.)
<i>Higher degree</i>	
Birmingham ..	Bachelor of Divinity (B.D.)
	Master of Arts (M.A.)
	Master of Science (M.Sc.)
	Master of Commerce (M.Com.)
	Master of Social Science (M.Soc.Sc.)
	Master of Surgery (Ch.M.)
	Master of Music (M.Mus.)
	Master of Laws (LL.M.)
	Master of Dental Surgery (M.D.S.)
	Master of Education (M.Ed.)
	Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)
	Doctor of Literature (D.Litt.)
	Doctor of Medicine (M.D.)
	Doctor of Science (D.Sc.)
	Doctor of Music (D.Mus.)
	Doctor of Divinity (D.D.)
Birmingham ..	Doctor of Social Science (D.Soc.Sc.)
	Doctor of Laws (LL.D.)
<i>Degree</i>	
Bristol ..	Bachelor of Arts (Special) (B.A.)
	Bachelor of Arts (General) (B.A.)
	Bachelor of Arts (Economics) (B.A. (Econ.))
	Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.)
	Bachelor of Science (Special) (B.Sc.)
	Bachelor of Science (General) (B.Sc.)
	Bachelor of Science in Engineering (B.Sc.)
	Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.)
	Bachelor of Medicine; Bachelor of Surgery (M.B., Ch.B.)
	Bachelor of Dental Surgery (B.D.S.)
Bristol ..	Bachelor of Veterinary Science (B.V.Sc.)

APPENDIX V—continued

<i>University</i>	<i>Higher degree</i>
Bristol—contd.	Master of Arts (M.A.) Master of Science (M.Sc.) Master of Science in Engineering (M.Sc.) Master of Laws (LL.M.) Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) Doctor of Science (D.Sc.)
Cambridge (see paragraph 2 (b) of Part A of this Appendix)	A degree to which a person has been admitted who has either: (a) been placed in the first or second class in any Honours Examination which may be taken as a candidate's first Honours Examination and which by itself satisfies the examination requirements for the B.A. degree; or (b) been placed in the first or second class in any two Honours Examinations; or (c) been placed in the first class or in the first division of the second class (or in the second class if that class is not divided) in an Honours Examination for which the regulations require or permit two years of study and also obtained honours in another Honours Examination; or (d) been placed in the first or second class in any Honours Examination if he has qualified for his degree under the regulations for Emergency Allowances to Matriculated Students or the regulations for Allowances to Candidates for Commissions in H.M. Forces or the regulations for Allowances to Students entering the University after War Service. For this purpose:— (i) in Part III of the Mathematical Tripos or Part II of the Mechanical Sciences Tripos, Honours with distinction is deemed the equivalent of a place in the first class and honours without distinction is deemed the equivalent of a place in the second class; (ii) in Part I of the Modern and Medieval Languages Tripos a candidate is not deemed to have attained the first or second class unless he has been placed not lower than the second class in each of the two languages taken by him.
	<i>Higher degree</i> Bachelor of Medicine (M.B.) Bachelor of Surgery (B.Chir.) Bachelor of Veterinary Medicine (Vet.M.B.) Master of Law (LL.M.) Master of Music (Mus.M.) Master of Letters (M.Litt.) Master of Science (M.Sc.) Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) Bachelor of Divinity (B.D.) Master of Surgery (M.Chir.) Bachelor of Law (LL.B.) Bachelor of Music (Mus.B.) Doctor of Divinity (D.D.) Doctor of Law (LL.D.) Doctor of Medicine (M.D.) Doctor of Music (Mus.D.) Doctor of Letters (Litt.D.) Doctor of Science (Sc.D.)
Durham	<i>Degree</i> Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) Bachelor of Arts in Fine Art (B.A.) Bachelor of Arts in Town and Country Planning (B.A.) Bachelor of Arts in Land Use Studies (B.A.) Bachelor of Architecture (B.Arch.) Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (M.B., B.S.) Bachelor of Dental Surgery (B.D.S.) Bachelor of Science in Pure Science (including General Honours and the General Degree with Honours) (B.Sc.) Bachelor of Science in Applied Science (B.Sc.) Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (B.Sc.) Bachelor of Commerce (B.Com.) Bachelor of Arts in Economic Studies (B.A.) Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Oriental Studies (B.A.) Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.)

APPENDIX V—continued

<i>University</i>	<i>Higher degree</i>
Durham—contd.	Master of Arts (M.A.) Master of Letters (M.Litt.) Doctor of Letters (D.Litt.) Master of Surgery (M.S.) Doctor of Medicine (M.D.) Doctor of Surgery (D.Ch.) Doctor of Hygiene (D.Hyg.) Master of Dental Surgery (M.D.S.) Doctor of Dental Science (D.D.S.) Master of Music (M.Mus.) Doctor of Music (D.Mus.) Master of Commerce (M.Com.) Master of Arts in Economic Studies (M.A.) Master of Laws (LL.M.) Master of Education (M.Ed.) Bachelor of Divinity (B.D.) Doctor of Divinity (D.D.) Master of Science (Faculties of Science, Applied Science and Agriculture) (M.Sc.) Doctor of Philosophy (All Faculties) (Ph.D.) Doctor of Law (LL.D.) Doctor of Science (D.Sc.) (Faculties of Science, Applied Science and Agriculture)
Exeter	<i>Degree</i> .. Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) .. Bachelor of Arts in Social Studies (including the General Degree with Honours) (B.A.) .. Bachelor of Science (including the General Honours Degree) (B.Sc.) .. Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) <i>Higher degree</i> .. Master of Arts (M.A.) .. Master of Science (M.Sc.) .. Master of Laws (LL.M.) .. Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) .. Doctor of Letters (D.Litt.) .. Doctor of Science (D.Sc.) .. Doctor of Laws (LL.D.)
Hull	<i>Degree</i> Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.) Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) Bachelor of Science in Economics (B.Sc.(Econ.)) Bachelor of Economic Science (B.Sc.(Econ.)) (up to 1962) <i>Higher degree</i> Master of Arts (M.A.) Master of Science (M.Sc.) Master of Laws (LL.M.) Master of Science in Economics (M.Sc.(Econ.)) Master in Education (M.Ed.) Bachelor of Divinity (B.D.) Doctor of Divinity (D.D.) Doctor of Letters (D.Litt.) Doctor of Science (D.Sc.) Doctor of Laws (LL.D.) Doctor of Music (D.Mus.) Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)
Keele (formerly North Staffordshire University College)	<i>Degree</i> .. Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)

APPENDIX V—*continued*

<i>University</i>	<i>Degree</i>
Leeds	Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) (including B.A. Hons. (Gen.) 1936-40 and from 1953)
	Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.)
	Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.)
	Bachelor of Commerce (B.Com.)
	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (M.B., Ch.B.)
	Bachelor of Dental Surgery (B.Ch.D.)
	<i>Higher degree</i>
	Master of Arts (M.A.)
	Master of Science (M.Sc.)
	Master of Education (M.Ed.)
	Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)
	Master of Laws (LL.M.)
	Master of Commerce (M.Com.)
Leicester ..	<i>Degree</i>
	Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
	Bachelor of Arts (General) (B.A. (Gen.))
	Bachelor of Science (General) (B.Sc. (Gen.))
	Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.)
	<i>Higher degree</i>
	Master of Arts (M.A.)
	Master of Science (M.Sc.)
	Master of Education (M.Ed.)
	Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)
	Doctor of Letters (D.Litt.)
	Doctor of Science (D.Sc.)
Liverpool ..	<i>Degree</i>
	Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) (1903-35)
	Bachelor of Arts in Special Studies (B.A.) (from 1932)
	Bachelor of Arts in General Studies (B.A.) (from 1932)
	Bachelor of Commerce (B.Com.) (1924-40) (1950 to date)
	Bachelor of Arts in Architecture (B.A. (Arch.)) (1903-10)
	Bachelor of Architecture in Architectural Design (B.Arch.) (1920-32)
	Bachelor of Architecture in Architectural Construction (B.Arch.) (1920-32)
	Bachelor of Architecture (B.Arch.) (from 1932)
	Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.)
	Bachelor of Medicine, Bachelor of Surgery (M.B., Ch.B.)
	Bachelor of Dental Surgery (B.D.S.) (from 1914)
	Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.)
	Bachelor of Engineering (B.Eng.)
	Bachelor of Veterinary Science (B.V.Sc.)
	Bachelor of Arts in Combined Special Studies (B.A.) (from 1962)
	<i>Higher degree</i>
	Doctor of Letters (Litt.D.)
	Master of Civic Design (M.C.D.)
	Master of Commerce (M.Com.)
	Doctor of Science (D.Sc.)
	Doctor of Medicine (M.D.)
	Master of Radiology (M.Rad.)
	Master of Dental Surgery (M.D.S.)
	Doctor of Laws (LL.D.)
	Doctor of Engineering (D.Eng.)
	Doctor of Veterinary Science (D.V.Sc.)
	Master of Veterinary Science (M.V.Sc.)
	Doctor in Philosophy (Ph.D.)
	Master of Arts (M.A.)
	Master of Architecture (M.Arch.)
	Master of Science (M.Sc.)
	Master of Surgery (Ch.M.)
	Master of Orthopaedic Surgery (M.Ch.Orth.)
	Master of Laws (LL.M.)
	Master of Engineering (M.Eng.)
	Master of Education (M.Ed.)

APPENDIX V—continued

<i>University</i>	<i>Degree</i>
London	Bachelor of Arts (Honours) (B.A.)
	Bachelor of Science (Special or General) (B.Sc.)
	Bachelor of Science (General) (First Division) (B.Sc.(Gen.)(Div.1)) 1959-60
	Bachelor of Science (General) (Second Division) (B.Sc.(Gen.)(Div.2)) 1959-60
	Bachelor of Science (Economics) (B.Sc.(Econ.))
	Bachelor of Science (Sociology) (B.Sc.(Soc.))
	Bachelor of Commerce (B.Com.)
	Bachelor of Divinity (B.D.)
	Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.)
	Bachelor of Science (Engineering) (B.Sc.(Eng.))
	Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.) (from 1951)
	Bachelor of Science (Household and Social Science) (B.Sc.(H. and S.S.))
	Bachelor of Science (Household Science) (B.Sc.(Household Science))
	Bachelor of Science (Nutrition) (B.Sc.(Nutrition))
	Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) (B.Sc.(Agric.)) with Honours from 1955
	Bachelor of Arts in Architecture (B.A.)
	Bachelor of Pharmacy (B.Pharm.)
	Bachelor of Science (Architecture) (B.Sc.(Architecture))
	<i>Higher degree</i>
	Master of Theology (M.Th.)
	Doctor of Divinity (D.D.)
	Master of Arts (M.A.)
	Doctor of Literature (D.Lit.)
	Master of Laws (LL.M.)
	Doctor of Laws (LL.D.)
	Doctor of Music (D.Mus.)
	Doctor of Medicine (M.D.)
	Master of Surgery (M.S.)
	Master of Dental Surgery (M.D.S.)
	Master of Pharmacy (M.Pharm.)
	Master of Veterinary Medicine (M.Vet.Med.)
	Master of Science (M.Sc.)
	Doctor of Science (D.Sc.)
	Master of Science (Agriculture) (M.Sc.(Agric.))
	Master of Science (Engineering) (M.Sc.(Eng.))
	Doctor of Science (Engineering) (D.Sc.(Eng.))
	Master of Science (Economics) (M.Sc.(Econ.))
	Doctor of Science (Economics) (D.Sc.(Econ.))
	Master of Science (Estate Management) (M.Sc.(Est.Man.))
	Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) (conferred in all faculties)
Manchester	<i>Degree</i>
	Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
	Bachelor of Arts in Town and Country Planning (B.A.(T.P.))
	Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.)
	Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.)
	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (M.B., Ch.B.)
	Bachelor of Dental Surgery (B.D.S.)
	Bachelor of Music (Mus.B.)
	Bachelor of Arts in Economic and Social Studies (B.A.(Econ.))
	Bachelor of Arts in Economics and Politics (B.A.(Econ.)) from 1947 to 1961
	Bachelor of Divinity (B.D.)
	Bachelor of Technical Science (B.Sc.Tech.)
	<i>Higher degree</i>
	Master of Arts (M.A.)
	Master of Science (M.Sc.)
	Master of Laws (LL.M.)
	Master of Surgery (Ch.M.)
	Master of Dental Surgery (M.D.S.)
	Master of Arts in Economic and Social Studies (M.A.(Econ.))
	Master of Arts in Commerce (M.A.(Com.))
	Master of Arts in Administration (M.A.(Admin.))

APPENDIX V—continued

<i>University</i>	<i>Higher degree</i>
Manchester— <i>contd.</i>	Master of Technical Science (M.Sc.Tech.) Master in Education (M.Ed.) Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) Doctor of Letters (Litt.D.) Doctor of Science (D.Sc.) Doctor of Laws (LL.D.) Doctor of Medicine (M.D.) Doctor of Dental Surgery (D.D.S.) Doctor of Music (Mus.D.) Doctor of Divinity (D.D.)
Nottingham ..	<i>Degree</i> Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.) Bachelor of Pharmacy (B.Pharm.) (from 1956) Bachelor of Science in Engineering (B.Sc.(Eng.)) (up to 1957) Bachelor of Science in Mining (B.Sc.(Min.)) (up to 1957) Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.) (from 1958) <i>Higher degree</i> Doctor of Divinity (D.D.) Doctor of Laws (LL.D.) Doctor of Letters (D.Litt.) Doctor of Music (D.Mus.) (from 1958) Doctor of Science (D.Sc.) Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) Bachelor of Divinity (B.D.) Master of Arts (M.A.) Master of Laws (LL.M.) Master of Education (M.Ed.) Master of Science (M.Sc.) Master of Pharmacy (M.Pharm.)
Oxford <i>(see paragraph</i> <i>2(b) of Part A</i> <i>of this Appen-</i> <i>dix)</i>	A degree in which the teacher was placed in Class I or Class II of the final examination in one of the following schools: Literae Humaniores Mathematics Natural Science Jurisprudence Modern History Theology Oriental Studies English Language and Literature Modern Languages Philosophy, Politics and Economics Geography Agriculture Forestry Psychology, Philosophy and Physiology Music <i>Higher degree</i> Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.) Doctor of Music (D.Mus.) Bachelor of Letters (B.Litt.) Bachelor of Philosophy (B.Phil.) Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.) Doctor of Philosophy (D.Phil.) Doctor of Letters (D.Litt.) Doctor of Science (D.Sc.) Bachelor of Civil Law (B.C.L.) Doctor of Civil Law (D.C.L.) Bachelor of Medicine (B.M.) Doctor of Medicine (D.M.) Master of Surgery (M.Ch.) Bachelor of Divinity (B.D.) Doctor of Divinity (D.D.)

APPENDIX V—continued

<i>University</i>	<i>Degree</i>
Reading ..	Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
	Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.)
	Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) (B.Sc.(Agric.)) (prior to 1952)
	<i>Higher degree</i>
	Master of Arts (M.A.)
	Master of Education (M.Ed.)
	Master of Science (M.Sc.)
	Master of Agricultural Science (M.Agr.Sc.)
	Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)
Sheffield ..	Doctor of Letters (D.Litt.)
	Doctor of Science (D.Sc.)
	<i>Degree</i>
	Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
	Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.)
	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (M.B., Ch.B.) (prior to 1954)
	Bachelor of Dental Surgery (B.D.S.) (prior to 1954)
	Bachelor of Architecture (B.Arch.)
	Bachelor of Engineering (B.Eng.) (from 1923)
	Bachelor of Metallurgy (B.Met.) (from 1923)
	Bachelor of Technical Science (B.Sc. (Tech.)) (from 1923)
	Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) (from 1951)
	Bachelor of Jurisprudence (B.Jur.)
	(Graduation diplomas issued prior to 1920 did not show the class of honours awarded.)
	<i>Higher degree</i>
	Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.)
	Master of Arts (M.A.)
	Master of Laws (LL.M.)
	Master of Science (M.Sc.)
	Master of Engineering (M.Eng.)
	Master of Technical Science (M.Sc.Tech.)
	Master of Metallurgy (M.Met.)
	Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)
	Master of Surgery (Ch.M.)
	Master of Dental Surgery (M.D.S.)
	Doctor of Medicine (M.D.)
	Doctor of Letters (Litt.D.)
	Doctor of Science (D.Sc.)
	Doctor of Laws (LL.D.)
	Doctor of Engineering (D.Eng.)
	Doctor of Technical Science (D.Sc.Tech.)
	Doctor of Metallurgy (D.Met.)
	Doctor of Letters in Economic Studies (Litt.D.(Econ.))
Southampton ..	
	<i>Degree</i>
	Bachelor of Arts (Honours) (B.A.(Hons.))
	Bachelor of Arts (Law) (B.A. (Law))
	Bachelor of Science (Special) (B.Sc. Special (Hons.)) (up to 1961)
	Bachelor of Science (General) (B.Sc.Gen.Hons.) (up to 1961)
	Bachelor of Science Honours in Engineering (B.Sc.Eng.(Hons.))
	Bachelor of Science (Economics) (B.Sc.Econ.) (up to 1965)
	Bachelor of Science (Honours) (B.Sc.(Hons.)) (from 1962)
	Bachelor of Science in the Social Sciences (B.Sc.(Social Sciences))(from 1965)

(NOTE. Holders of the Bachelor of Arts (General) (B.A.(Gen.)) degree who were entitled to and who were receiving on 31st December, 1961, the Good Honours degree addition under the provisions of the Burnham Reports, 1959, shall be entitled to be placed in Group III.)

APPENDIX V—continued

<i>University</i>	<i>Higher degree</i>
Southampton— <i>contd.</i>	Master of Arts (M.A.) Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) Doctor of Letters (D.Litt.) Master of Science (M.Sc.) Doctor of Science (D.Sc.) Master of Science Engineering (M.Sc.(Eng.)) Master of Science Economics (M.Sc.(Econ.)) (up to 1962) Doctor of Science Economics (D.Sc.(Econ.)) (up to 1962) Master of Arts Education (M.A.(Ed.)) Master of Laws (LL.M.) Doctor of Laws (LL.D.) Master of Science in the Social Sciences (M.Sc.(Social Sciences)) (from 1962) Doctor of Science in the Social Sciences (D.Sc.(Social Sciences)) (from 1962)
Wales	<i>Degree</i> Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.) Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.) Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) Bachelor of Architecture (B.Arch.) <i>Higher Degree</i> Bachelor of Divinity (B.D.) Master of Arts (M.A.) Master of Science (M.Sc.) Master of Music (M.Mus.) Master of Laws (LL.M.) Master of Pharmacy (M.Pharm.) Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) Master of Surgery (M.Ch.) Doctor of Medicine (M.D.) Doctor of Letters (D.Litt.) Doctor of Science (D.Sc.) Doctor of Divinity (D.D.) Doctor of Music (D.Mus.) Doctor of Laws (LL.D.)
St. David's College, Lampeter	<i>Degree</i> Bachelor of Arts (Honours) (B.A.) <i>Higher Degree</i> Bachelor of Divinity (B.D.)
Scotland	<i>Degree</i>
St. Andrews ..	Master of Arts (M.A.) Master of Arts (M.A.) (Social Sciences) Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.) Bachelor of Science in Engineering (B.Sc.Eng.) Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) (from 1961) <i>Higher Degree</i> Bachelor of Philosophy (B.Phil.) Doctor of Letters (D.Litt.) Doctor of Science (D.Sc.) Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) Bachelor of Education (Ed.B.) Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) (prior to 1961) Bachelor of Divinity (B.D.)

APPENDIX V—continued

<i>University</i>	<i>Degree</i>
Aberdeen ..	Master of Arts (M.A.)
	Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.)
	Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (B.Sc. Agr.)
	Bachelor of Science in Forestry (B.Sc. For.)
	Bachelor of Science in Engineering (B.Sc. Eng.)
	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (M.B., Ch.B.)
	Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) (from 1961)
	<i>Higher degree</i>
	Bachelor of Education (Ed.B.)
	Bachelor of Divinity (B.D.)
Edinburgh ..	Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) (prior to 1961)
	Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)
	Doctor of Letters (D.Litt.)
	Doctor of Science (D.Sc.)
	Doctor of Medicine (M.D.)
	Master of Surgery (Ch.M.)
	Master of Science (M.Sc.)
	<i>Degree</i>
	Master of Arts (M.A.)
	Bachelor of Science (Pure Science) (B.Sc.)
Glasgow ..	Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) (B.Sc.)
	Bachelor of Science (Forestry) (B.Sc.)
	Bachelor of Science (Engineering) (B.Sc.)
	Bachelor of Science (Mining) (B.Sc.)
	Bachelor of Science Technical Chemistry (Chemical Technology) (B.Sc.)
	Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.)
	Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) (after 1961)
	<i>Higher degree</i>
	Bachelor of Education (B.Ed.)
	Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)
Glasgow ..	Doctor of Letters (D.Litt.)
	Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) (up to 1961)
	Bachelor of Divinity (B.D.)
	Doctor of Music (D.Mus.)
	Master of Science (M.Sc.)
	Doctor of Science (D.Sc.)
	<i>Degree</i>
	Master of Arts (M.A.)
	Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.) (Pure Science from 1921) (Engineering from 1925)
	Bachelor of Science in Applied Chemistry (B.Sc.) (from 1925)
Glasgow ..	Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.)
	Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.), 1960 Ordinance
	Bachelor of Technological Science (B.Sc. Tech.)
	<i>Higher degree</i>
	Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)
	Bachelor of Letters (B.Litt.)
	Doctor of Science (D.Sc.)
	Doctor of Letters (D.Litt.)
	Doctor of Medicine (M.D.)
	Master of Surgery (Ch.M.)
Glasgow ..	Doctor of Music (D.Mus.)
	Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.), Old Ordinance
	Bachelor of Divinity (B.D.)
	Bachelor of Education (Ed.B.)
	Master of Science (M.Sc.)
	Doctor of Laws (LL.D.)
	Master of Dental Surgery (M.D.S.)
	Master of Veterinary Surgery (M.V.S.)
	Doctor of Veterinary Medicine (D.V.M.)

APPENDIX V—continued

<i>University</i>	<i>Degree</i>
Ireland	
Queen's, Belfast	Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) Bachelor of Science, Pure Science and Applied Science and Technology (B.Sc.) Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) Bachelor of Commercial Science (B.Com.Sc.) Bachelor of Science (Economics) (B.Sc.(Econ.)) (after 1948) Bachelor of Agriculture (B.Agr.) Bachelor of Medicine (M.B.) Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.) Bachelor of Dental Surgery (B.D.S.)
	<i>Higher degree</i>
	Doctor of Literature (D.Lit.) Doctor of Science (D.Sc.) Doctor of Medicine (M.D.) Doctor of Laws (LL.D.) Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) Master of Arts (M.A.) Bachelor of Education (B.Ed.) Bachelor of Divinity (B.D.) Master of Science (M.Sc.) Master of Surgery (M.Ch.) Master of Dental Surgery (M.D.S.) Master of Science in Economics (M.Sc.(Econ.)) Master of Agriculture (M.Agr.) Master of Laws (LL.M.)
	<i>Degree</i>
National, Dublin	Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.) Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.) Bachelor of Agricultural Science (B.Agr.Sc.) Bachelor of Commerce (B.Comm.) Bachelor of Dairy Science (B.Sc.(Dairying)) (after 1927) Bachelor of Engineering (B.E.) Bachelor of Architecture (B.Arch.) Bachelor of Veterinary Medicine (M.V.B.) (after 1947) Bachelor of Medicine, Bachelor of Surgery, Bachelor of Obstetrics (M.B., B.Ch., B.A.O.) Bachelor of Dental Surgery (B.D.S.) Bachelor of Civil Law (B.C.L.) (after 1954)
	<i>Higher degree</i>
	Master of Arts (M.A.) Master of Psychological Science (M.Psych.Sc.) Master of Science (M.Sc.) Master of Agricultural Science (M.Agr.Sc.) Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) Master of Engineering (M.E.) Master of Engineering Science (M.Eng.Sc.) Master of Architecture (M.Arch.) Master of Commerce (M.Comm.) Master of Surgery (M.Ch.) Master of Obstetrics (M.A.O.) Master of Dental Surgery (M.D.S.) Master of Economic Science (M.Econ.Sc.) (after 1928) Master of Dairy Science (M.Sc.(Dairying)) Master of Veterinary Medicine (M.V.M.) Philosophiae Doctor (Ph.D.) Doctor of Literature (D.Litt.) Doctor of Music (D.Mus.) Doctor of Celtic Studies (D.Litt.Celt.) Doctor of Science (D.Sc.) Doctor of Laws (LL.D.) Doctor of Economic Science (D.Econ.Sc.) Doctor of Science (Public Health) (D.Sc. Public Health) (prior to 1948) Doctor of Medicine (M.D.)

APPENDIX V—continued

<i>University</i>	<i>Degree</i>
Dublin, Trinity College	Mathematics Classics Mental and Moral Philosophy (prior to 1926) Mental and Moral Science (from 1926) Experimental Science Natural Science History and Political Science (prior to 1948) Modern History and Political Science (from 1948) Ancient History and Political Science (from 1948) Modern Literature Legal and Political Science (prior to 1933) Legal Science (from 1933) Economics and Political Science (from 1933) Engineering Science (prior to 1954) Engineering (from 1955) Celtic Languages Oriental Languages Ancient and Modern Literature (from 1951) (Prior to 1925 a Senior Moderatorship is deemed the equivalent of a First or Second Class Honours degree)

Higher degree

Master in Science (M.Sc.)
 Doctor in Science (Sc.D.)
 Doctor in Philosophy (Ph.D.)
 Bachelor in Letters (B.Litt.) (prior to 1959)
 Master in Letters (M.Litt.) (from 1959)
 Doctor in Letters (Litt.D.)
 Bachelor in Divinity (B.D.)
 Doctor in Divinity (D.D.)
 Doctor in Medicine (M.D.)
 Master in Surgery (M.Ch.)
 Master in Obstetrics (M.A.O.)
 Master in Dental Science (M.Dent.Sci.)
 Master in Civil Engineering (M.A.E.)
 Bachelor in Music (Mus.B.)
 Doctor in Music (Mus.D.)
 Master in Commerce (M.Comm.)
 Master in Agriculture (Agr.M.)
 Master in Agriculture (Forestry) (Agr.(Forest.)M.)
 Master in Veterinary Medicine (M.V.M.)

Such other degrees with First or Second Class Honours or Higher degrees of a University in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, or in the Republic of Ireland as are added to the foregoing list by the Burnham Committee.

APPENDIX VI

Grading of Posts in establishments other than Colleges of Advanced Technology

(Reference Section A of Part II)

1. It is the Committee's intention that the basis upon which a local education authority will consider the grading of full-time posts in establishments other than Colleges of Advanced Technology should be laid down in broad rather than in precise terms so that, while affording adequate guidance as to the principles which should be observed in this matter, there should be a sufficient measure of flexibility to enable the Authority to decide, in the light of all the relevant considerations, the grading of posts which they consider is best suited to the needs of a particular Establishment for Further Education.

2. While, therefore, standards of work should be the essential consideration, it will be competent for an authority to take other factors into account which they consider relevant to the grading of posts.

APPENDIX VI—continued

3. The standards of the work should be considered in relation to three criteria which, for the guidance of authorities, may be defined as follows:—

- (a) *Work of university standard*, i.e. work above the intermediate level of university examinations leading directly to examinations which satisfy the academic criteria accepted for graduate status for salary purposes.
- (b) *Work of intermediate standard*, i.e. work which, while not satisfying the above criteria, is above the level of the ordinary standard of the General Certificate of Education.
- (c) *Work of school standard*, i.e. work which does not satisfy either of the above criteria.

It is for the Authority, acting on this guidance in consultation with the College Principal, to determine the grading of posts so that the proportion of posts in the higher grades is in a right relationship to the proportions of work in the higher standards.

4. Having assessed the volume of work classified according to the standards described in paragraph 3 above, the Local Education Authority should adopt the following guide to an appropriate relativity between the standards of work and posts of the various categories:—

Work of university standard	Senior Lecturers and/or Lecturers
Work of intermediate standard	Lecturers and/or Assistant Lecturers Grade B
Work of school standard	Assistant Lecturers Grade B and/or Assistant Lecturers Grade A

provided that not more than half the number of posts related to work of school standard shall be Assistant Lecturers Grade A.

The degree of flexibility which such relativities afford will allow the proportion of Lecturers to Assistant Lecturers Grade B to vary as between Establishment and Establishment according to whether the greater volume of work of intermediate standard undertaken in the Establishment approximates more closely to work of university standard or to work of school standard.

For the purposes of this paragraph Principal Lecturers are deemed to be Senior Lecturers.

5. The grading of Departments should also be determined by the Local Education Authority in consultation with the College Principal and, in the case of Grade VI Departments, in agreement with the Minister.

In considering posts of Head of Department and the grading of such posts, the Local Education Authority shall have regard to the general principle that a group of classes should normally be recognised as constituting a Department where this is deemed to be justified by the standard or volume of work or by the numbers of full-time staff in the various categories as defined in paragraph 4 above, the numbers of part-time staff and the number of full and part-time students. The Head of a Department will be the teacher who is responsible to the Principal for the organisation and conduct of the work in a subject or subjects undertaken in the classes within the group which is recognised as a Department of the College. If the subjects involve practical work, the Head of the Department will be responsible to the Principal for the working of the laboratories, for the care of apparatus, and for the requisitioning of stores, etc.

6. The Committee has adopted this general approach because they believe a great measure of flexibility is essential to meet the widely varying needs of Establishments for Further Education which this Report covers. They are confident that in the great majority of cases, this approach will bring satisfaction both to local education authorities and to the staffs of the Establishments. Where, in the case of a particular Establishment, there is doubt or difficulty, the Committee recommend that the Authority should consult the Ministry.

APPENDIX VII

Relevant Extracts from previous Reports

1. Appendix V to the 1938 Technical Report (to which Appendix III to this Report refers):—

“WAR SERVICE (SECTION 16 (a) (iv) OF REPORT)

1. The following types of war service (see Circulars 1244, 1318 and 1336) may be counted for increment purposes:—

- (a) Service with H.M. Forces (Soldiers, Sailors or Airmen).
- (b) A period of disablement owing to medical treatment for wounds or other disabilities contracted when on war service with H.M. Forces, up to a maximum of 12 months, on production of satisfactory evidence that the Teacher was unable to resume or continue teaching duties, or was unable after demobilisation to complete his preparation for the teaching profession.

- (c) Service with the Allied armies in a combatant capacity, provided that the Teacher was in recognised teaching service in England, Wales or Scotland before the war.
- (d) Service which has been accepted by the Naval or Military Authority for the purpose of the issue of the Victory Medal or the Mercantile Marine War Medal.

2. The following are examples of types of war service which are not taken into account for increment purposes:—

- (a) Voluntary periods of service after the Armistice (but provided they do not exceed 12 months in duration, they do not invalidate actual service during the war from being counted).
N.B.—There was no voluntary service with the Navy.
- (b) Service with Army Reserve W. In the case of Teachers who had service with the Forces prior to transfer to Army Reserve W, the date of demobilisation may be taken to be the date of discharge from Army Reserve W.
- (c) A period of internment as a civilian prisoner of war.
- (d) Munitions work.
- (e) Service in a University O.T.C. (*N.B.*—This does not include service in the Artists Rifles O.T.C. or Inns of Court O.T.C. which is regarded as war service.)
- (f) Service with the Forces of the Crown before the age of 18.

3. The following classes of Teachers are allowed to count war service as defined in paragraph 1 above for increment purposes:—

- (a) Men who were serving as full-time Teachers at the outbreak of the war or later.—
Provided that they resumed such teaching at the first opportunity after demobilisation, or the interval between demobilisation and resuming teaching was occupied by a full-time course of study for a degree, or in preparation for the teaching profession.

(b) New Entrants—Graduates:—

As regards men Teachers who only commenced full-time teaching service after the war and had not been in any other occupation prior to the war, war service is counted for increment purposes on the Graduate Scale, subject to the following conditions:—

- (i) The Teacher must have entered upon full-time teaching service at the first opportunity after demobilisation, or after the completion of a full-time course of study for a degree, or in preparation for the teaching profession. A short period of temporary teaching service whilst waiting for admission to the University is ignored.
- (ii) If the total period spent in such full-time course of study falls short of three years, the difference between three years and the period actually spent in the course (both before and after enlistment) is deducted from any period allowed (for salary purposes) for service with the Forces. For this purpose, the University year is taken as commencing on 1st August and ending on 31st July.

(c) New Entrants—Non-Graduates:—

- (i) Men possessing qualifications accepted by the Board as equivalent to a degree are treated as Graduates and dealt with as in (b) above.
- (ii) Certificated Assistant Masters are dealt with in accordance with Circular 1227 (*see* Appendix V to Standard Scales Report).
- (iii) In the case of other Assistant Masters, war service is counted only if the Teacher possesses suitable and substantial qualifications based upon a course of full-time study of at least two years' duration (e.g. courses of study in Art or Music). In such cases the normal period of full-time study required for the qualification is substituted for three years in (b) (ii) above.
- (d) In the case of women Teachers war service is counted only if it is of the type coming under paragraph 1 (d), was commenced before 14th June, 1917, and if the teachers concerned satisfy the conditions set forth in (a), (b) or (c) preceding.

4. War service is counted for increments on the scale which was appropriate to the Teacher before his entry on war service, except in the following cases:—

- (a) Teachers who proceeded to a University and obtained a degree before resuming teaching are treated as new entrants (*see* paragraph 3 (b) preceding).

(b) Teachers in foreign service prior to the war, who resumed teaching in a school in England, Wales or Scotland immediately on demobilisation, have their war service counted on the same scale as is appropriate to their post-war service. If, however, they returned to foreign service after demobilisation, their war service is not counted for increment purposes.

(c) In the case of Teachers serving in Secondary or Technical Schools before the war, who were awarded War Degrees whilst on Active Service, the war service is counted at Non-Graduate rates up to the date of the award of the War Degree, and at Graduate rates afterwards."

2. Paragraph 7 of Part A of Appendix IV to the Burnham Report on Scales for Teachers in Establishments for Further Education, 1956 (to which paragraph 6 of Part A of Appendix IV to this Report refers):

"7. Study or training undertaken before attaining the age of 17 years is not eligible to be taken into account for the purpose of this Appendix, except in the case of a course beginning at the Autumn Term. In this case if the student attains the age of 17 years by 1st October in the first year of the course the whole period may be taken into account."

3. Sections 8, 9 and 10 of the 1927 Technical Report (to which paragraph I (a) (i) of Part B of Appendix V to this Report refers):—

"CONSIDERATION FOR EXISTING TEACHERS

8. A Local Education Authority, in considering the placing of Non-Graduate teachers on the Graduate scale, should accept a less exacting standard for teachers who were in the service of the Authority on the 1st April, 1921.

NON-GRADUATE TEACHERS ALREADY PLACED ON A GRADUATE SCALE

9. In Schools to which this Report relates where there were in force definite scales for Graduates and Non-Graduates prior to 1st April, 1921, or the date of the adoption of the 1921 Report, if later, and where a Non-Graduate teacher had been placed by the Local Education Authority on such graduate scale, such recognition shall continue in the application of the new scales.

LONG SERVICE NON-GRADUATE TEACHERS

10. In Schools to which this Report relates, the Local Education Authority is recommended to recognise the case of Non-Graduate teachers of adequate educational qualifications whose service in such Schools has been of a meritorious character and who were appointed on or before 1st April, 1912, by placing such teachers on the Graduate Scale."

Sections 7, 8, 9 of the 1921 Technical Report and Sections 8, 9, 10 of the 1920 and 1927 Secondary Reports are in similar sense.

4. Section 3 (3) (a) (ii) of the 1938 Technical Report (to which paragraph I (a) (ii) of Part B of Appendix V to this Report refers):—

"GRADE III—GRADUATE ASSISTANTS

Assistants in this Grade will be of two kinds:—

.....
(ii) those whose industrial or commercial qualifications and teaching or other experience entitle them in the opinion of the Local Education Authority to be placed in this grade.

NOTE: The Board's approval must be sought for all cases proposed under (ii)."

Section 4 (3) (b) of the 1921 Technical Report and Section 3 (3) (a) (ii) of the 1927 Technical Report are in similar sense.

APPENDIX VIII

1. Scale Salary for each year of service for Grades other than Assistant Lecturers

(NOTE: The scales for Assistant Lecturers are set out in full in paragraphs 3 and 4 of Section B of Part II of this Report.)

Completed years of service	SCALES		
	Lecturers	Senior Lecturers	Principal Lecturers
	£	£	£
0	1,670	1,895	2,115
1	1,715	1,950	2,180
2	1,760	2,005	2,245
3	1,805	2,060	2,310
4	1,850	2,115	
5	1,895	(Note 1)	(Note 2)

NOTES

1. The maximum of the Senior Lecturer scale in establishments other than Colleges of Advanced Technology can be increased in consultation with the Minister in a Department which is not eligible for a post of Principal Lecturer.

2. The maximum of the Principal Lecturer scale in establishments other than Colleges of Advanced Technology can be increased in consultation with the Minister.

Scales for Heads of Departments

Completed years of service	GRADES					
	I	II	III	IV	V	VI
	£	£	£	£	£	£
0	1,725	1,950	2,170	2,365	2,560	2,765
1	1,770	2,005	2,235	2,430	2,625	2,840
2	1,815	2,060	2,300	2,495	2,690	2,915
3	1,860	2,115	2,365	2,560	2,765	2,990
4	1,905	2,170				3,035
5	1,950					(Note)

NOTE

Where in the special circumstances of a particular case of Head of Department Grade VI in an establishment other than a College of Advanced Technology the scale is considered by the Local Education Authority to be inadequate, the Authority may, in agreement with the Minister, pay such higher scale as it deems appropriate.

INDEX

§ Refers to a Section of the Report

Subject	Reference	
	Section, etc., of Report	Page
A		
Absence without Pay	App. II, Part C, para. 3 (d) ..	17
Accelerated Courses	App. IV, Part C, para. 1 ..	22
Acting Head of Department, Allowance for	Part II, § F, para. 5 ..	9
Acting Vice-Principal, Allowance for	Part II, § G, para. 3 ..	9
Acting Principal, Allowance for	Part II, § H, para. 3 ..	10
Additions to the Scales For Teachers in the London Area	Part I, § C, and App. I ..	I, 11
Aggregation of Periods of Service	App. II, Part A, para. 3 ..	12
Allowance for Teachers on return from overseas on Secondment	Part I, § E	2
Allowances over and above Scale Salary:—		
For Assistant Lecturers Grade B	Part II, § B, para. 7 ..	7
For Vice-Principals	Part II, § G, para. 1 ..	9
Allowance to mitigate or prevent hardship	Part I, § J	3
Annual Increments	App. II, Part A, para. 1 ..	12
Approved Schools—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 4 ..	18
Architectural Qualification equivalent to a Degree ..	App. V, Part B, para. IV ..	25
Army Educational Corps—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 6 (e) ..	18
Army Schools and Institutions—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 6 (e) ..	18
Art Qualifications equivalent to a Degree	App. V, Part B, para. V ..	26
Assistant(e), Year in France or other Foreign Country:—		
As service	App. II, Part C, para. 6 (d) (i) ..	18
As training	App. IV, Part A, para. 5 (a) ..	21
Assistant Lecturers Grade A and B:—		
Study/Training entitling an Assistant Lecturer to receive Scale C, D, or E	App. IV	21
Qualifications entitling an Assistant Lecturer to be placed in:		
Group II	App. V, Part B	25
Group III	App. V, Part C	31
Correct position on Scales	Part II, § B, para. 8 and App. II, Part B, para. 2 ..	7, 13
Definition of	Part II, § B, para. 1 ..	4
Scales for	Part II, § B, paras. 3 and 4 ..	4, 6
Associateships entitling Assistant Lecturers to be placed in Group II	App. V, Part B	25
B		
B. ès L. or B. ès Sc., Teachers holding	App. V, Part A, para. 3 (b) ..	25
Breaks in Service	App. II, Part A, para. 2 ..	12
British Commonwealth—service in—See under Commonwealth		
C		
Central Committee for Adult Education in H.M. Forces	App. II, Part C, para. 6 (f) ..	19
Certified Efficient Elementary Schools—service in ..	App. II, Part C, para. 4 ..	18
Colonial Education Service—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 6 (e) ..	19
Commercial Experience	App. II, Part C, para. 8 ..	19
Committee of Reference	Part I, § H	3
Commonwealth Honours degrees entitling an Assistant Lecturer to be placed in Group III	App. V, Part C, para. III ..	31

Subject	Reference	
	Section, etc., of Report	Page
C—continued		
Commonwealth—service in Schools in	App. II, Part C, paras. 6 (a) and 6 (g)	18, 19
Conditionally registered Conscientious Objectors—counting of work or training as such	App. III, Part B, para. 2 (b)	20
Correct Position, Calculation of	Part II, § B, para. 8 and App. II, Part B	7, 12
D		
Day Nurseries—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 4	18
Degree Equivalents	App. V, Part B	25
Degrees—Entitling an Assistant Lecturer to be placed in:—		
Group II	App. V, Part B	25
Group III	App. V, Part C	31
Departments—Grading of	App. VI, para. 5	42
Diploma in Technology (Honours) entitling an Assistant Lecturer to be placed in Group III	App. V, Part C, para. IV	31
Disablement after:—		
National Service	App. III, Part A and Part B, para. 5	19, 20
Service as Reservist		
War Service		
Divided Service—Teachers in	Part I, § B, para. 2	1
Dockyard Schools—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 6 (c)	18
E		
Ecole Supérieure de Préparation et de Perfectionnement des Professeurs de Français à l'Etranger of the Univ. of Paris—Year's course at	App. IV, Part A, para. 5 (b)	21
Emergency Trained Teachers—counting of time spent on a special course of further training	App. II, Part C, para. 9 (a)	19
Emoluments for Residential Duties	Part I, § G	3
Equivalents to a Degree	App. V, Part B	25
Establishment for Further Education:—		
Definition of	Part I, § B, para. 1	1
Service in	App. II, Part C, para. 4	18
Existing Teachers, Salaries of	Part I, § D	2
F		
Farm Institutes—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 4	18
First Class Honours degrees:—		
Definition of	App. V, Part D	31
Entitling an Assistant Lecturer to be placed in Group III	App. V, Part C	31
Foreign Languages, See Modern Languages		
Foreign Service	App. II, Part C, paras. 3 (c), 6 (b) and 6 (e)	17, 18

INDEX—continued
§ Refers to a Section of the Report

Subject	Reference	
	Section, etc., of Report	Page
G		
Good Honours degrees:—		
Definition of	App. V, Part D	31
Entitling an Assistant Lecturer to be placed in Group III	App. V, Part C	31
Grading of Posts	Part II, § A and App. VI ..	3, 41
Graduates:—		
Qualifications entitling Assistant Lecturers to be placed in		
Group II	App. V, Part B	25
Group III	App. V, Part C	31
Guernsey—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 4 ..	18
H		
Heads of Departments:—		
Correct position on Scale	App. II, Part B, para. 7 ..	16
Definition of	Part II, § F, para. 1 ..	8
Scales for	Part II, § F, para. 2 ..	9
Higher degrees:—		
Definition of	App. V, Part D	31
Entitling an Assistant Lecturer to be placed in Group III	App. V, Part C	31
Honours degrees:—		
Definition of	App. V, Part D	31
Entitling an Assistant Lecturer to be placed in Group III	App. V, Part C	31
I		
Incremental Date	App. II, Part A, para. 2 ..	12
Increments, withholding of	Part I, § F	2
Industrial Experience	App. II, Part C, para. 8 ..	19
Industrial Schools—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 4 ..	18
Institutions Certified under the M.D. Act, 1913—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 4 ..	18
Instructor Officer, R.N.—service as	App. II, Part C, para. 6 (e) ..	18
Interchange of Teachers	App. II, Part C, para. 6 (b) ..	18
Ireland, Northern—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 4 ..	18
Ireland, Republic of—service in	App. II, Part C, paras. 4 and 6 (a)	18
Isle of Man—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 4 ..	18
J		
Jersey—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 4 ..	18
Junior Art Departments—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 4 ..	18
Junior Assistant—Year in France or other Foreign Country:—		
As service	App. II, Part C, para. 6 (d)(i) ..	18
As training	App. IV, Part A, para. 5 (a) ..	21
Junior Instruction Centres—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 4 ..	18
Junior Technical, Commercial and Housewifery Schools—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 4 ..	18

Subject	Reference	
	Section, etc., of Report	Page
L		
Lampeter, St. David's College—degrees of	App. V, Part B, para. II (ii) ..	25
Leave without Pay	App. II, Part C, para. 3 (d) ..	17
Lecturers:—		
Correct position on Scale	App. II, Part B, para. 3 ..	13
Definition of	Part II, § C, para. 1 ..	8
Scales for	Part II, § C, para. 2 ..	8
L.I.A. St. Andrews	App. V, Part A, para. 3 (a) ..	25
London Area:—		
Additional Payments for Teachers in	Part I, § C, para. 1 and App. I	1, 11
Definition of	App. I	11
M		
Man, Isle of—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 4 ..	18
Marine Schools—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 6 (e) ..	18
Mental Health Act, 1959—service under	App. II, Part C, para. 4 ..	18
Migrant Teachers—calculation of salary of ..	App. II, Part A, para. 2 ..	12
Minimum Age Limits:—		
For entitling an Assistant Lecturer to be placed in Group II or Group III	App. V, Part A, para. 1 ..	25
For service	App. II, Part C, para. 2 ..	17
For study and/or training	App. IV, Part A, para. 6 ..	21
Ministry of Labour Training Centres—service in ..	App. II, Part C, para. 4 ..	18
Modern Languages, Qualifications equivalent to a Degree	App. V, Part B, para. VI ..	27
Music, Qualifications equivalent to a Degree ..	App. V, Part B, para. VII ..	27
N		
National Council for Technological Awards— Awards of	App. V, Part B, para. III and Part C, para. IV	25, 31
National Service	App. III, Part B	20
Nautical Training—service in Schools of	App. II, Part C, para. 4 ..	18
Naval Schoolmaster—service as	App. II, Part C, para. 6 (e) ..	18
Naval Schools—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 6 (e) ..	18
Northern Ireland—service	App. II, Part C, para. 4 ..	18
Nursery Schools and Classes—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 4 ..	18
O		
Officers in H.M. Forces, Course of Training accepted as equivalent to training for a Degree	App. V, Part B, para. VIII (39)	30
Organiser—service as	App. II, Part C, para. 7 ..	19
Overseas Degrees	App. V, Part B, para. II (iii) ..	25
Overseas Service	App. II, Part C, para. 6 ..	18

Subject	Reference	
	Section, etc., of Report	Page
P		
Part-time Service	App. II, Part A, para. 5 ..	12
Poor Law Schools—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 4 ..	18
Post-Graduate Study	App. IV, Part A, para. 3, and Part B, paras. 1 (b), 2 (a) and 3	21, 22
Preparatory Schools—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 4 ..	18
Primary Schools—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 4 ..	18
Principal Lecturers:—		
Correct position on Scale	App. II, Part B, para. 5 ..	15
Definition of	Part II, § E, para. 1 ..	8
Scales for	Part II, § E, para. 2 ..	8
Principals, salaries of	Part II, § H	10
Private Tutor—service as	App. II, Part C, para. 3 (a) ..	17
Professional Qualifications equivalent to a Degree	App. V, Part B, para. VIII ..	27
Professional Work	App. II, Part C, para. 8 ..	19
Protection of Salaries of "Existing Teachers"	Part I, § D	2
Public Assistance Schools—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 4 ..	18
Public Elementary Schools—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 4 ..	18
Pupil Teacher Centres—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 4 ..	18
Q		
Qualifications entitling Assistant Lecturers to be placed in:—		
Group II	App. V, Part B	25
Group III	App. V, Part C	31
R		
R.A.F. Education Officer or Officer in Physical Fitness Branch—service as	App. II, Part C, para. 6 (e) ..	18
R.A.F. Educational Institutions and Schools—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 6 (e) ..	18
Recognised Efficient Schools in England and Wales—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 4 ..	18
Reference Committee	Part I, § H	3
Reformatory and Industrial Schools—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 4 ..	18
Remand Homes—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 4 ..	18
Répétiteur, year in France or other Foreign Country:—		
As service	App. II, Part C, para. 6 (d) (i) ..	18
As training	App. IV, Part A, para. 5 (a) ..	21
Republic of Ireland—service in	App. II, Part C, paras. 4 and 6 (a)	18
Research work:—		
As service	App. II, Part C, para. 8 ..	19
As training	App. IV, Part A, para. 3 and Part B, paras. 1 (b), 2 (a) and 3	21, 22
Reservists—Counting of service as	App. III, Part B, para. 3 ..	20
Residential duties, Emoluments for	Part I, Section G	3
Residential Nurseries—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 4 ..	18
R.N. Instructor Officer or Schoolmaster—service as	App. II, Part C, para. 6 (e) ..	18
Royal Army Educational Corps—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 6 (e) ..	18

Subject	Reference	
	Section, etc., of Report	Page
S		
Salaries of Principals	Part II, § H	10
Salaries of Vice-Principals	Part II, § G	9
Scales for:—		
Assistant Lecturers, Grade A and B	Part II, § B, paras. 3 and 4	4, 6
Lecturers	Part II, § C, para. 2	8
Senior Lecturers	Part II, § D, para. 2	8
Principal Lecturers	Part II, § E, para. 2	8
Heads of Departments	Part II, § F, para. 2	9
Schoolmaster, R.N.—service as	App. II, Part C, para. 6 (c)	18
Scotland—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 4	18
Second Class Honours degrees:—		
Definition of	App. V, Part D	31
Entitling an Assistant Lecturer to be placed in Group III	App. V, Part C	31
Secondary Schools—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 4	18
Secondment—allowance for teachers on return from service overseas on	Part I, § E	2
Senior Assistant—Year spent in Foreign Country—Counting of Service as	App. II, Part C, para. 6 (d) (ii)	18
Senior Lecturers:—		
Correct position on Scale	App. II, Part B, para. 4	14
Definition of	Part II, § D, para. 1	8
Scales for	Part II, § D, para. 2	8
Service:—		
Aggregation of periods of	App. II, Part A, para. 3	12
Counted for Increments	App. II	12
Part-time	App. II, Part A, para. 5	12
Shortened Courses	App. IV, Part C, para. 1	22
Special Schools—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 4	18
Special Subjects Centres—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 4	18
State Institutions under Board of Control—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 4	18
Study, see under Training		
T		
Teachers covered by the Report	Part I, § B, para. 1	1
Technical Training College:—		
Acceptance of courses as entitling an Assistant Lecturer to receive Scale C	App. IV, Part B, para. 1 (e)	22
Counting of time spent on a Supplementary Course at	App. II, Part C, para. 9 (b)	19
Training:—		
Accelerated Courses	App. IV, Part C, para. 1	22
Entitling an Assistant Lecturer to receive Scale C, D or E	App. IV	21
Shortened Courses	App. IV, Part C, para. 1	22
Year in France or other Foreign Country	App. IV, Part A, para. 5	21
Training Colleges—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 4	18
Trust Territories—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 6 (a)	18
U		
Unclassified Honours degrees	App. V, Part C	31
Uniform Incremental Date	App. II, Part A, para. 2	12
Universities and University Colleges—service in	App. II, Part C, para. 4	18
Unsatisfactory Service	Part I, Section F	2

INDEX—continued

§ Refers to a Section of the Report

Subject	Reference	
	Section, etc., of Report	Page
V		
Vice-Principals, Salaries of	Part II, § G	9
W		
War Service:—		
In War beginning in 1939	App. III, Part B	20
In War beginning in 1914	App. III, Part C	20
War-time Nurseries and Classes—service in ..	App. II, Part C, para. 4 ..	18
Withholding of Increments	Part I, § F	2
Women's Royal Army Corps, Teaching Service in ..	App. II, Part C, para. 6 (e)	18
Women's Royal Naval Service, Teaching Service in	App. II, Part C, para. 6 (e)	18